



2018

OWNER'S MANUAL

PROMASTER CITY

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2017 FCA US LLC



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

PAGE

1	INTRODUCTION	3	1
2	GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS	7	2
3	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	13	3
4	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	71	4
5	SAFETY	95	5
6	STARTING AND OPERATING	153	6
7	IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	195	7
8	SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	235	8
9	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	289	9
10	MULTIMEDIA	299	10
11	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE	325	11
12	INDEX	331	12

INTRODUCTION

1

CONTENTS

■ INTRODUCTION	4	■ WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	6
■ HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	5	■ VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS	6
□ Essential Information	5	■ VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS	6
□ Symbols	5		

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on selecting your new vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality. This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information, and customer oriented documents. In the attached Warranty Booklet, you will find a description of the services that FCA offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting (if equipped). Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, that may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

NOTE: After reviewing the Owner's Information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing, and remain with the vehicle when sold.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Symbols

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

WATER IN FUEL	REAR WINDOW WIPER	WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT	EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE	HIGH BEAM	TURN SIGNALS	UPPER AIR OUTLET	HEATED SEAT LOW	DOOR LOCK	ADJUSTABLE PEDALS	ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL	ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL	REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER	WINDSHIELD WASHER	MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH	LOW BEAM	KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)	UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	HEATED SEAT HIGH	WINDOW LIFT	TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR	HILL DESCENT CONTROL	BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE	REAR WINDOW WASHER	WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL	DOME LIGHT	FRONT FOG LIGHT	HOOD RELEASE	LOWER AIR OUTLET	RECIRCULATION	CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL	AWD!	FAILURE OF ANTILOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL	REAR WINDOW DEFROST	WINDSHIELD ELECTRICALLY HEATED	PARK LIGHTS	REAR FOG LAMP	LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN	DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	VENTILATING FAN	WINDOW LOCK	ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL	4WD!	BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING	HEATED MIRROR	WINDSHIELD DEFROST	INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION	SEAT BELT	SLIDING DOOR	TRUNK / DECK RELEASE	AIR CONDITIONING	CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR	VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON	WARNING	TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG	POWER STEERING FLUID	WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER	SIDE AIRBAG	AIRBAG	SLIDING DOOR	EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE	LIGHTER	LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)	DISCONNECT™ BUTTON	HAZARD	4 LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT	TRANS OIL TEMP	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE	SRS AIRBAG	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	DOOR AJAR	CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN	CONVERTIBLE TOP UP	HORN	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO	A/C PUSH	OFF
										AIR CONDITIONER	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS

The New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not apply to body modifications or special equipment installed by van conversion/camper manufacturers/body builders. U.S. residents refer to the Warranty Information book, Section 2.1.C. Canadian residents refer to the "What Is Not Covered" section of the Warranty Information book. Such equipment includes video monitors, VCRs, heaters, stoves, refrigerators, etc. For warranty coverage and service on these items, contact the applicable manufacturer.

Operating instructions for the special equipment installed by the conversion/camper manufacturer should also be

supplied with your vehicle. If these instructions are missing, please contact your authorized dealer for assistance in obtaining replacement documents from the applicable manufacturer.

For information on the Body Builder's Guide refer to www.rambodybuilder.com. This website contains dimensional and technical specifications for your vehicle. It is intended for Second Stage Manufacturer's technical support. For service issues, contact your authorized dealer.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

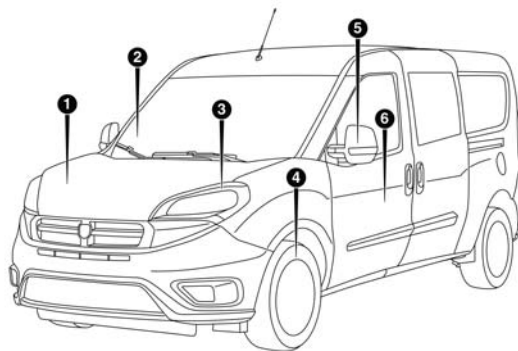
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTENTS

■ FRONT VIEW	8	■ INSTRUMENT PANEL	10
■ REAR VIEW	9	■ INTERIOR	11

FRONT VIEW

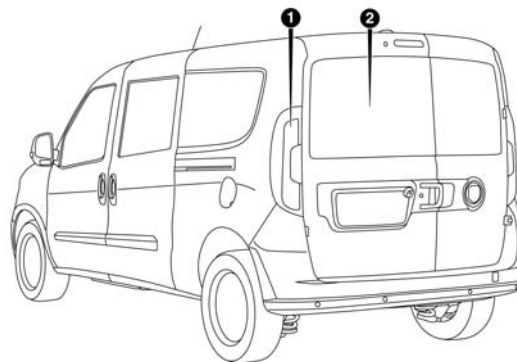


0201120816US

Front View

- 1 — Hood/Engine Compartment
- 2 — Windshield
- 3 — Headlights

- 4 — Wheels/Tires
 - 5 — Exterior Mirrors
 - 6 — Doors
-

REAR VIEW**2**

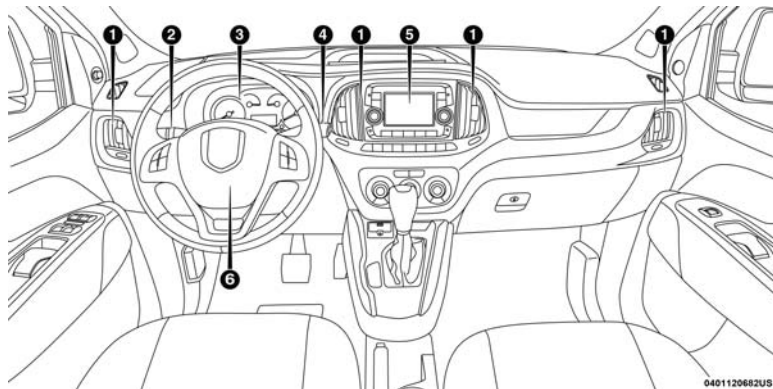
0201120817US

Rear View

1 — Rear Lights

2 — Cargo Area Doors

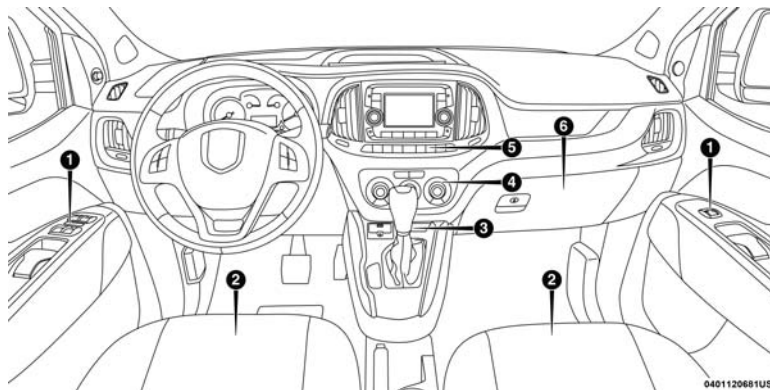
INSTRUMENT PANEL



Instrument Panel

- 1 — Air Vents
- 2 — Multifunction Lever
- 3 — Instrument Cluster

- 4 — Windshield Wiper Lever
- 5 — Radio
- 6 — Steering Wheel

INTERIOR**2****Interior**

- 1 — Door Locks/Window Switches
- 2 — Seats
- 3 — Gear Selector

- 4 — Climate Controls
- 5 — Switch Panel
- 6 — Glove Compartment

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ KEYS	16	□ Door Locks	23
□ Key Fob	16	□ Sliding Side Door	26
■ IGNITION SWITCH	19	□ Child Lock System	28
□ Ignition Key Removal	19	□ Double Rear Swing Doors	29
□ Key-In-Ignition Reminder	20	■ SEATS	29
■ SENTRY KEY	20	□ Manual Adjustment (Front Seats)	30
□ Replacement Keys	21	□ Heated Seats — If Equipped	32
□ General Information	21	□ Folding Rear Seat — If Equipped	33
■ VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED	22	■ HEAD RESTRAINTS	34
□ To Arm The System	22	□ Front Adjustment	35
□ To Disarm The System	22	□ Rear Adjustment	35
□ Rearming Of The System	22	□ Front Removal	36
□ Security System Manual Override	22	□ Rear Removal	36
■ DOORS	23	■ STEERING WHEEL	37

14 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

□ Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column	37	■ INTERIOR LIGHTS	43
■ MIRRORS	38	□ Courtesy/Interior Lights.	43
□ Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped	38	■ WIPERS AND WASHERS	47
□ Outside Mirrors	38	□ Front Wiper Operation	47
□ Power Outside Mirrors — If Equipped	40	□ Rear Wiper Operation	48
□ Illuminated Vanity Mirror.	40	■ CLIMATE CONTROLS	49
■ EXTERIOR LIGHTS	41	□ Manual Climate Control Overview	49
□ Multifunction Lever	41	□ Climate Control Functions	53
□ Headlights	41	□ Operating Tips	54
□ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped	42	■ WINDOWS	57
□ High Beams	42	□ Power Windows — If Equipped	57
□ Flash-To-Pass	42	□ Window Bar Grates — If Equipped	59
□ Parking Lights	42	□ Wind Buffeting	59
□ Follow Me Home/Headlight Delay	42	■ HOOD	60
□ Front Fog Lights — If Equipped	43	□ Opening	60
□ Turn Signals	43	□ Closing.	61
□ Lane Change Assist	43	■ CARGO AREA FEATURES	62

□ Rear Cargo Tie-Downs . . . . .	.62	□ Power Outlets . . . . .	.65
■ INTERNAL EQUIPMENT . . . . .	.63	□ Cigar Lighter And Ash Receiver — If Equipped .67	
□ Storage . . . . .	.63	■ ROOF RACK — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.68
□ Cupholders . . . . .	.65		

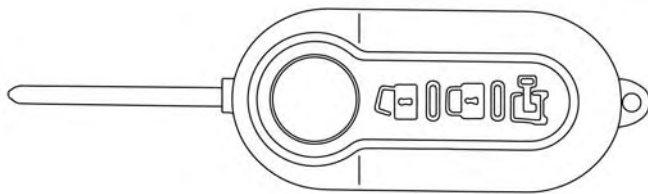
KEYS

Key Fob

Your vehicle uses a key start ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and an ignition switch.

The key fob contains an integrated mechanical key. To use the mechanical key, simply push the mechanical key release button.

The vehicle is supplied with a code card containing key code numbers to order duplicate keys, and the authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys.



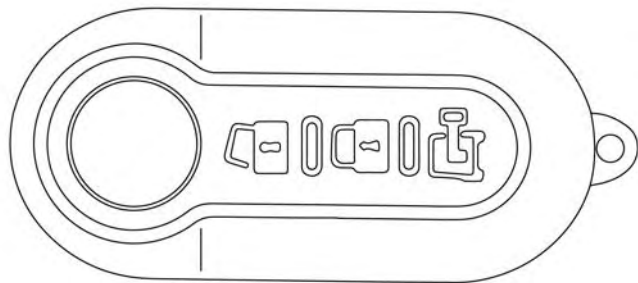
0301114949US

Key Fob With Integrated Mechanical Key

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE: The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.



0301114950US

Key Fob

To Unlock The Doors

Cargo Vehicle (Canada) — If Equipped

Push and release the unlock button on key fob to unlock the front two doors. Push and release the Cargo unlock button on key fob to unlock the cargo area (side lateral sliding doors and rear doors). The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

3

Cargo Vehicle (United States) — If Equipped

Push and release the unlock button on key fob to unlock all doors. Push and release the Cargo unlock button on key fob to unlock the cargo doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

Passenger Vehicle

Push and release the unlock button on key fob to unlock all doors. Push and release the Cargo unlock button on key fob to unlock the cargo doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

To Lock The Doors

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal; the horn will chirp too during turn signal lights flashing.

If a door is open, the turn signal lights will flash at an increased rate, and there will be no horn chirp. This is to indicate that a door is still open.

Locking Doors With A Key

1. Insert the key with either side up.
2. Turn the key to the right to lock the door.
3. Turn the key to the left to unlock the door.

Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for maintenance procedures.

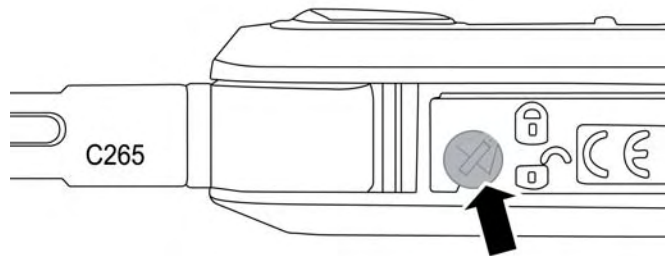
Key Fob Battery Replacement

NOTE: Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

1. Push the mechanical key release button and release the mechanical key to access the battery case screw located on the side of the key fob.

2. Rotate the screw located on the side of the key fob using a small screwdriver.



0301114948US

Key Fob Screw Location

3. Take out the battery case. Remove and replace the battery observing its polarity.
4. Refit the battery case inside the key fob and turn the screw to lock it into place.

Programming Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by your authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

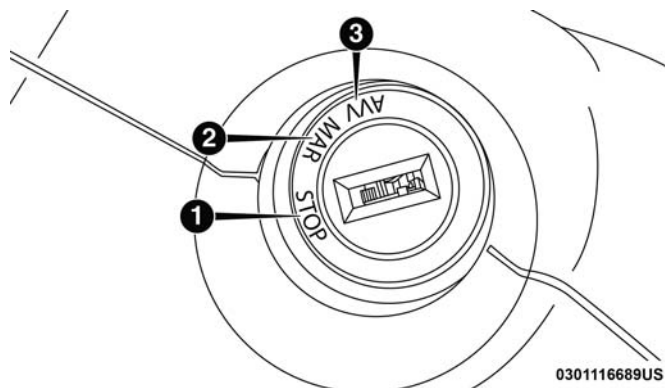
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IGNITION SWITCH

Ignition Key Removal

1. Place the gear selector in PARK.
2. Rotate the key to the STOP/OFF/LOCK position.
3. Remove the key from the ignition switch lock cylinder.



Ignition Switch Positions

- 1 — STOP (OFF/LOCK)
- 2 — MAR (ACC/ON/RUN)
- 3 — AVV (START)

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, and remove the key fob from the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle. In case you switch off the vehicle and the transmission is not in PARK position, a warning message will appear on the cluster which suggests you to shift the transmission into PARK position and, then, you can remove the key within 15 seconds. If 15 seconds expire, you have to rotate the key from OFF/LOCK position to ON/RUN position and come back to OFF/LOCK position in order to remove the key.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is STOP/OFF/LOCK sounds a signal to remove the key.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

NOTE: A key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.

If the vehicle security light is on after the key is turned to the ON/RUN position, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics.

CAUTION!

- Always remove the Sentry Key from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle. When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

The VIN is required for authorized dealer replacement of keys. Duplication of keys may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the Vehicle Security Alarm is activated, interior switches for door locks are disabled. The system provides both audible and visible signals. Every intrusion attempt causes three continuous alarm cycles. Every alarm cycle lasts for 30 seconds. For 26 seconds, the horn will sound, and the turn signal lights will flash. For four seconds, it will pause. After a maximum of 10 alarm cycles, only the turn signal lights will flash until the next alarm activation.

To Arm The System

To arm the system, the vehicle security alarm will set when you use the key fob to lock the doors. If a door or the hood is not properly shut, the alarm system will not be armed.

To Disarm The System

Use the key fob to unlock the door and disarm the system.

The vehicle security alarm will also disarm if a programmed Sentry Key is inserted into the ignition switch. To

exit the alarming mode, push the key fob unlock button, or insert a programmed Sentry Key into the ignition switch.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Rearming Of The System

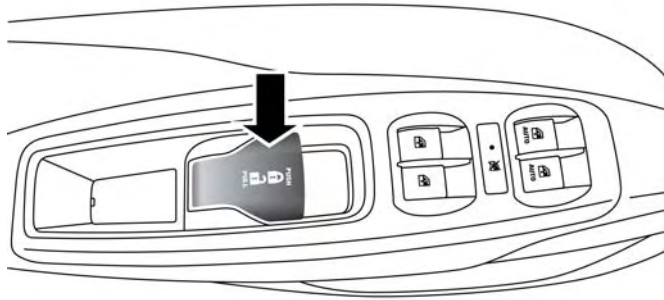
If the system has not been disabled, the vehicle security alarm will rearm itself after the 15 additional minutes of turn lamps flashing. If the condition which initiated the alarm is still present, the system will ignore that condition and monitor the remaining doors and ignition.

Security System Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

DOORS

Door Locks



0301116687US

Central Lock

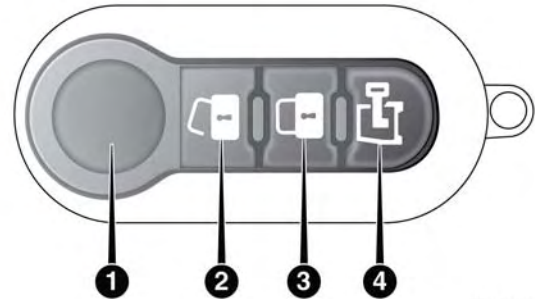
The door locks can be locked or unlocked from inside the vehicle by using the door handle.

- To lock the doors, push down on the door handle.
- To unlock the doors, pull up on the door handle.

Locking The Doors From The Outside

Follow the below methods to lock the vehicle from the outside

Locking With A Key Fob



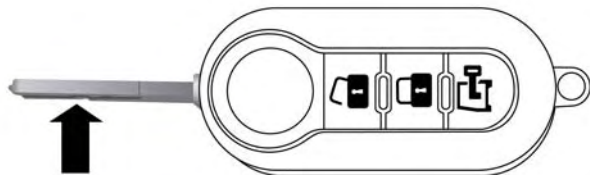
0301116685US

Key Fob

- 1 – Key Blade Release Button
- 2 – Driver Passenger Unlock Button
- 3 – Lock Button
- 4 – Cargo Lock/Unlock Button

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Locking With The Key Blade



0301116684US

Key Blade Released

Push the Key Blade Release Button to expose the key blade, insert the key blade into the doors exterior lock cylinder and turn the key clockwise to lock the front door.

Unlock The Doors From The Outside

Follow the below methods to unlock the vehicle from the outside:

Unlocking With A Key Fob For All Passenger Vans and US Cargo Vans (If Equipped)

To unlock all the doors, push and release the unlock button on the key fob. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. Push and release the Cargo unlock button to unlock the rear cargo doors only.

Unlocking With A Key Fob For Canadian Cargo Vans (If Equipped)

Push and release the unlock button to unlock the front doors. Push and release the Cargo unlock button to unlock the side sliding doors and the rear cargo doors. To lock the doors, push and release the lock button on the key fob. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Unlocking With The Key Blade

Push the Key Blade Release Button to expose the key blade, insert the key blade into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the all doors.

Unlocking The Rear Cargo Area From Inside The Vehicle

Pull up on the lock/unlock lever located on the drivers door panel to the 1st detent to unlock all doors from inside the vehicle.

Sliding Side Doors

Unlocking With A Key Fob

Push and release the cargo unlock button on the key fob to unlock the sliding side doors. To open one of the sliding side doors, pull the handle out from the bottom, then slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it locks into place and cannot go any further. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

Unlocking With The Key Blade

Push the key blade release button to expose the key blade, insert the key blade into the driver exterior door lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock all doors.

Closing And Locking From Outside

Grab the side door handle and push towards the front of the vehicle. Once the side door is secured in the full closed position, reverse either of the unlocking modes above to lock the sliding side doors.

Auto Unlock Doors

This feature unlocks all doors when the driver door is open.

NOTE: If the passenger door is open, only the passenger door is unlocked. This procedure is the same for the rear and side doors as well.

Sliding Side Door

On Cargo versions, the sliding side door is fitted with a spring-loaded latch that stops the door from opening any further. To lock it, simply push the door as far as it will go; to unlock it, pull forward firmly.

Opening And Closing From Outside The Vehicle

Opening/Unlocking With A Key Fob In the Passenger Vehicle and US Cargo Vehicle (If Equipped)

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock all doors.

Opening/Unlocking With A Key Fob In the Canadian Cargo Vehicle (If Equipped)

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the front two doors. Push and release the cargo unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the passenger/cargo area (side lateral sliding doors and rear doors). The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

Unlocking With The Key Blade

Push the key blade release button to expose the key blade, insert the key blade into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock all doors.

Closing/Locking With A Key Fob

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors, including the cargo area (side lateral sliding doors and rear doors). The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the lock signal.

Locking With The Key Blade

Push the key blade release button to expose the key blade, insert the key blade into the driver door exterior lock cylinder and turn the key clockwise to lock all doors.

Opening And Closing From The Inside

Opening:

Pull the interior door handle switch to unlock the door, then pull the handle and slide the door towards the rear of the vehicle until it can go no further.

Closing:

Pull the interior door handle switch to release the door and then push it towards the front of the vehicle.

Key Emergency Lock (KEL) Device

The sliding side doors are provided with a device for locking all the doors using the lock in case of a power fault.

The device can be engaged with the sliding side doors open as follows:

1. Key Emergency Lock Device not engaged (doors released)
2. Key Emergency Lock Device engaged (fit the ignition key in its seat and rotate clockwise), door locked

The device is released and the doors can be opened as follows:

If the power is restored:

- By remote control.
- Opening a front door by inserting the key into the key pawl.

If the power is not restored:

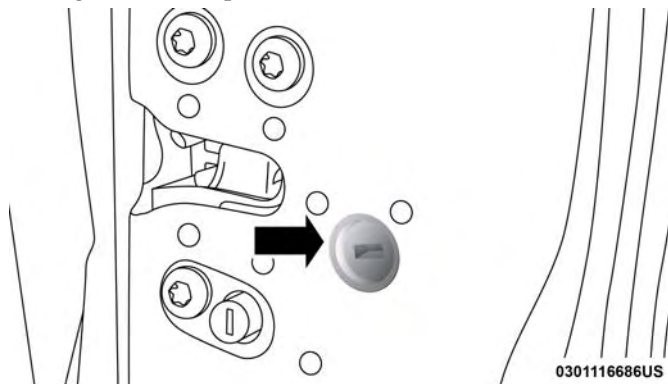
- Opening the driver side door by key fob and the other doors (passenger's side and sliding side door) pulling the inner handle.

If the child lock was engaged and the previously described locking procedure was carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the door lock knob. To open the door, the outside handle must be pulled. The door central locking/unlocking button is not disabled by the engagement of the emergency lock.

Child Lock System

This system prevents the sliding side doors being opened from the inside.

The child locks can only be engaged/disengaged with the sliding side door open:



Child Lock System

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key into the lock and rotate to the lock or unlock position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

The device remains engaged even if the doors are unlocked remotely. This system prevents the sliding side doors to be opened from the inside.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE: For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock System is engaged, manually raise the door lock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door using the outside door handle.

Double Rear Swing Doors

The rear double swing doors are fitted through a fastening system which stops them when they reach an opening angle of approximately 90 degrees.

To open them wider to an angle of 180 degrees, push the locking device (one on each side) and simultaneously open the doors.

Using the key fob on the door, you can do the following:

- For Cargo versions with swing door/cargo doors: centrally unlock the load compartment (sliding side doors + rear swing doors/tailgate), centrally lock all the doors.
- For versions with swing door: local unlocking/locking.

Opening/Closing The First Swing Door From The Outside

To open the door, turn the key in the lock or push the cargo unlock button on the key fob and then pull the exterior handle to the left. To close the door, turn the key in the lock or push the lock button on the key fob.

Emergency Opening Of The First Swing Door From The Inside

From inside the vehicle, use the interior door release mechanism located on the left rear trim panel.

Opening The Second Swing Door

After having opened the first door, pull the handle located on the door face toward the rear of the vehicle.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

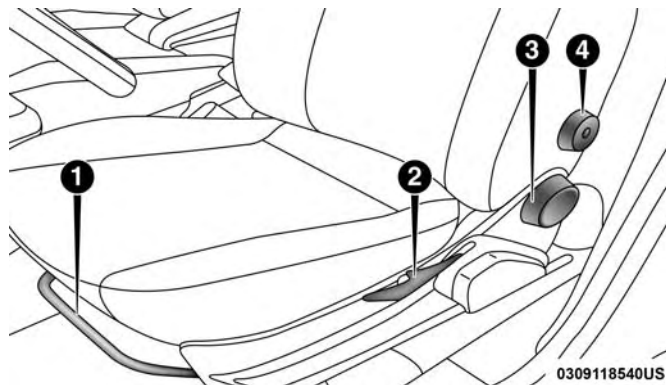
- **It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Manual Adjustment (Front Seats)

The front driver and passenger seats can be adjusted forward and rearward, and if equipped, may be reclined and the height and lumbar can be adjusted.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

**Seat Adjustments**

- 1 — Forward/Rearward Adjustment Bar
- 2 — Height Adjustment Lever
- 3 — Recliner Knob
- 4 — Lumbar Knob

Forward And Rearward Adjustment

The adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The height adjustment lever is located on the center outboard side of the seat. Lift up or push down on the front lever to adjust the front of the seat up or down.

Recliner Adjustment — If Equipped

The recliner knob is on the rear outboard side of the seat. To recline the seatback, rotate the knob rearward without leaning back. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward, rotate the knob forward until the seatback is in the upright position.

Lumbar Support — If Equipped

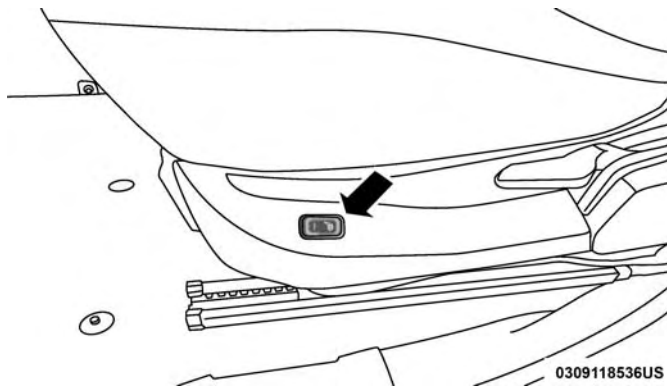
This feature allows you to increase or decrease the amount of lumbar support. The lumbar control knob is located on the rear upper outboard side of the seatback. Rotate the control forward to increase and rearward to decrease the desired amount of lumbar support.

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.**
- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the lower outboard side of the seat.



Heated Seat Control Button

Push the switch once to turn on the heated seats. The LED on the switch illuminates when the heated seat is on. Push the switch a second time to shut the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- This feature is only available with the ignition key in MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.
- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

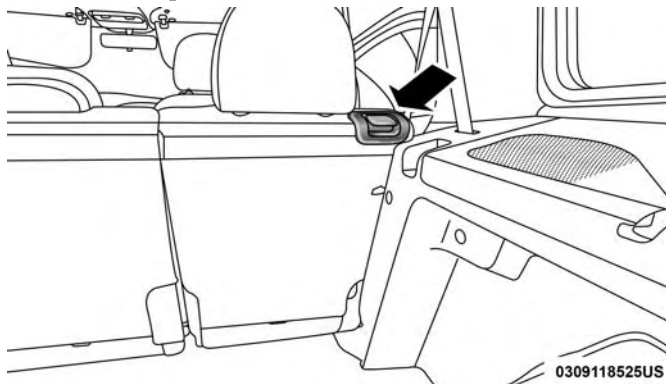
WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Folding Rear Seat — If Equipped

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat to allow for extended cargo space.

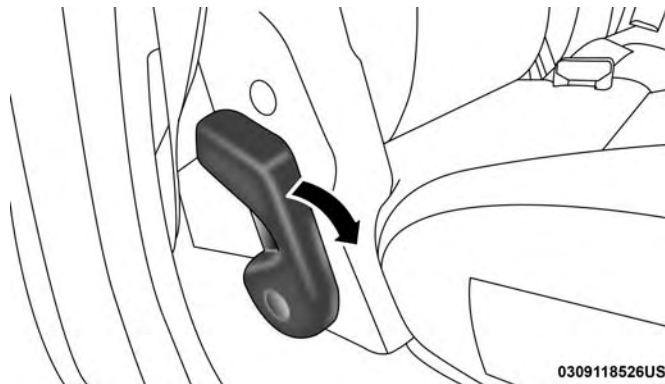
1. Locate the release lever (upper outboard side of seat), and lift it upward until the seatback releases.



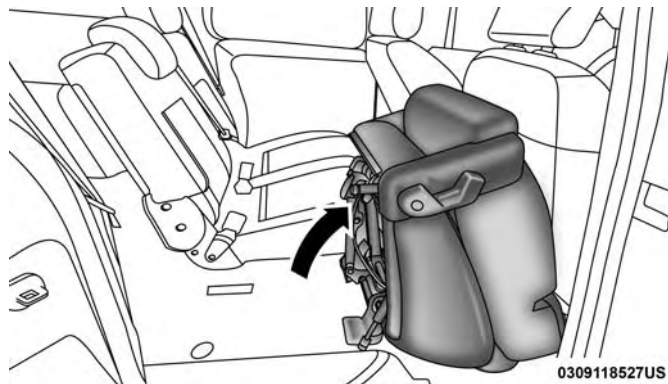
Seatback Release Lever

2. Slowly fold down the seatback.

3. Pull forward on the lower release lever located on the lower outboard side of seat and lift the seat for extended cargo space.



Seat Release Lever



Extended Cargo Space

4. Reverse order for original setting.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

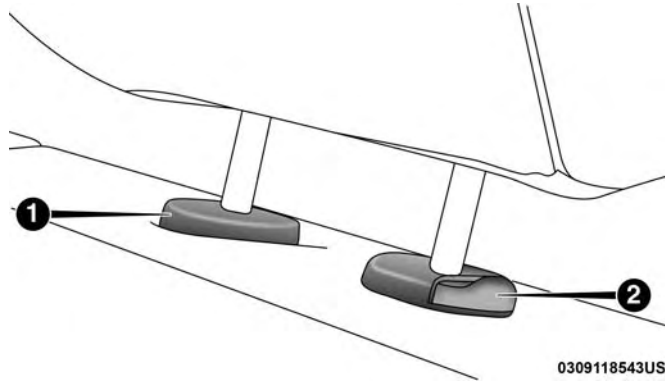
Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Adjustment

To raise the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

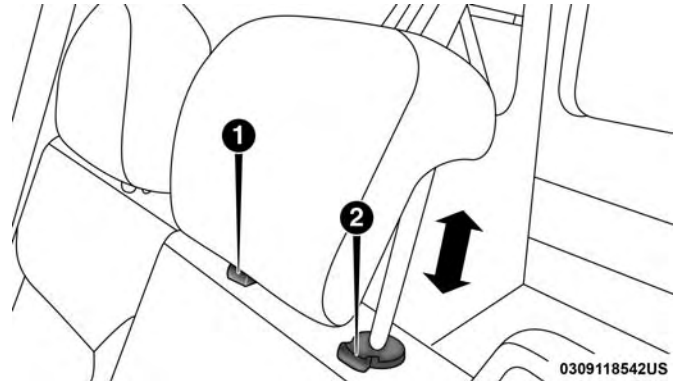


Front Head Restraint

- 1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

Rear Adjustment

The center head restraint is adjustable and removable. To raise the head restraint, push and hold the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint and pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push and hold the adjustment button, and push downward on the head restraint till the desired height is reached.



Center Head Restraint

- 1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.

Front Removal

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the

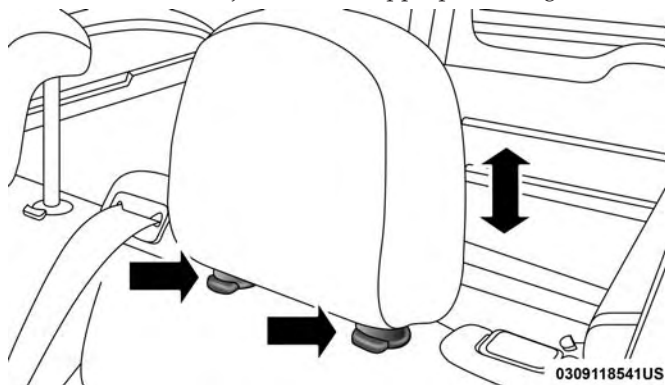
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

Rear Removal**Outboard Head Restraints**

The outboard head restraints can be removed by pushing the release buttons, located at the base of the head restraint and pull upward on the whole assembly. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.



0309118541US

Outboard Head Restraint Release Buttons

Center Head Restraint

To remove the head restraint, push the release button and adjustment button while pulling upward on the whole assembly and raise it as far as it can go. To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest posts into the holes while pushing the release button and adjustment button. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

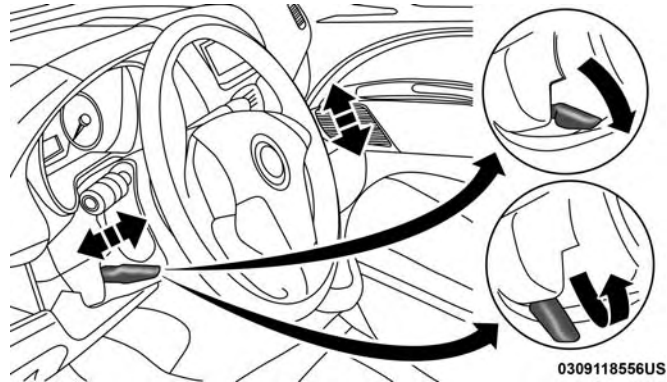
- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the

steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.



Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the control lever downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the control lever up until fully engaged.

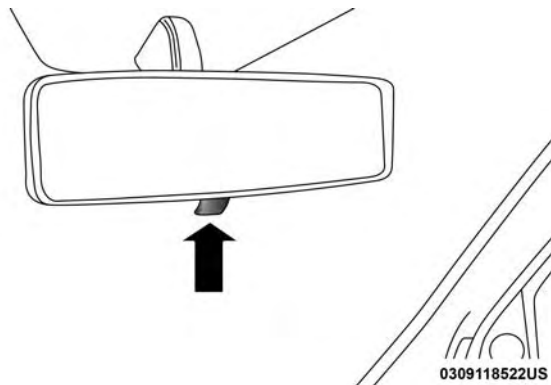
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

MIRRORS**Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped**

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the small control under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors

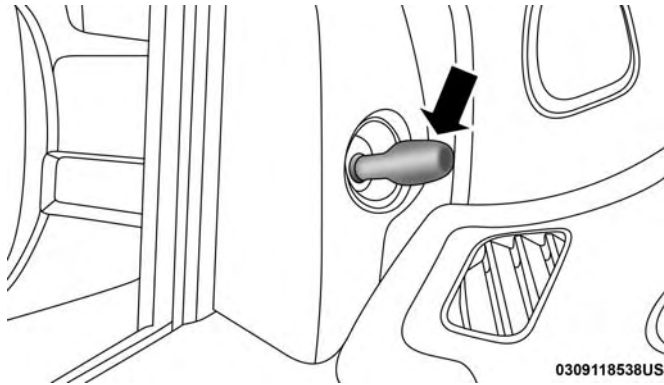
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Manual Outside Mirror Adjustment — If Equipped

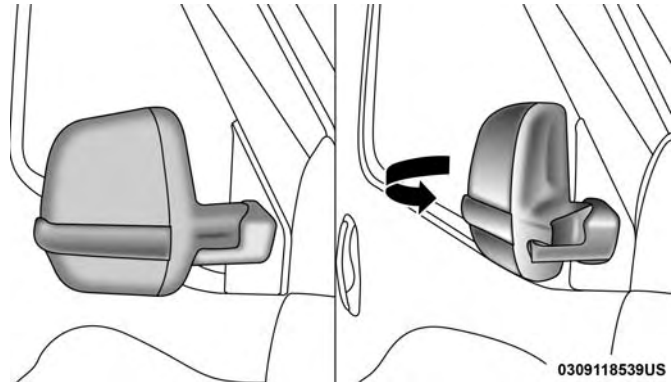
From the inside of the vehicle, use the control lever to adjust the mirror.



Manual Mirror Control Lever

Manual Folding Door Mirrors

The door mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to be folded rearward to help avoid damage.



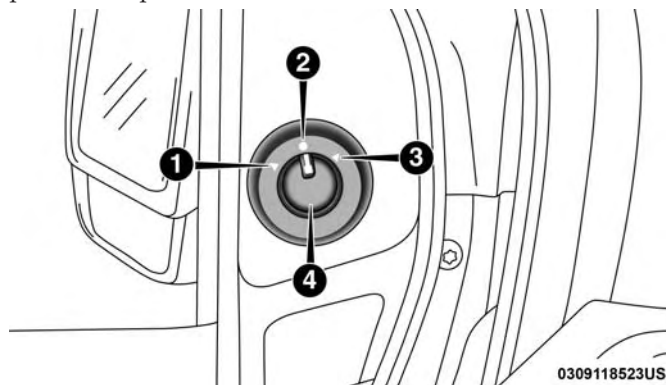
Folding Mirrors

CAUTION!

It is recommended to fold the mirrors into the full rearward position to resist damage when entering a car wash or a narrow location.

Power Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror controls are located on the mirror flag trim above the driver's door trim panel. To adjust a mirror, turn the control knob toward the left or right mirror positions indicated. Tilt the control knob in the direction you want the mirror to move. When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center (neutral) position to prevent accidental mirror movements.

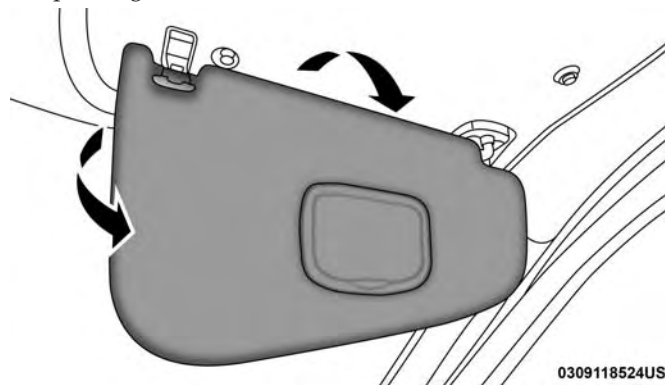


Power Mirror Controls

- 1 — Driver Mirror Select Position
- 2 — Neutral Position
- 3 — Passenger Mirror Select Position
- 4 — Four-Way Mirror Control Switch

Illuminated Vanity Mirror

The driver and passenger sun visors are located on the headliner, near the front windshield. The sun visor can be rotated downward or up against the door glass. Your vehicle may be equipped with courtesy mirror located on the passenger sun visor.



Sun Visor (Passenger Side Shown)

Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor “Slide-On-Rod” feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

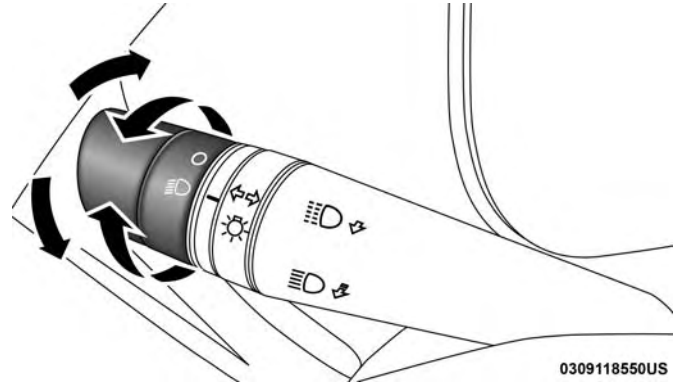
1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever, located on the left side of the steering wheel, controls the operation of the headlights, high beams, parking lights, passing light and turn signals.

NOTE: The external lights can only be turned on with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.



Multifunction Lever

Headlights



Rotate the end of the multifunction lever upward to the first detent for headlight operation.

NOTE: When the headlights are turned on, the Daytime Running Lights, (if previously set through the menu) will be deactivated.

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

To activate the Daytime Running Lights (DRL), rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the **O** symbol.

NOTE:

- The low beams and side/tail lights will not be on with DRL. The DRL function may be programmed to be on or off through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

High Beams

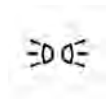


With the low beams activated, pull the multifunction lever towards the steering wheel to turn on the high beams. A high beam symbol will illuminate in the cluster to indicate the high beams are on. Pull the multifunction lever a second time to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on until the lever is released.

Parking Lights



To turn on the parking lights, remove the key or turn the ignition to OFF/LOCK position and turn on the headlights.

Follow Me Home/Headlight Delay

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for a preset period of time after the engine is turned OFF.

Activation

Remove the key or turn the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, and pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel within two minutes. Each time the lever is pulled, the activation of the lights will be extended by 30 seconds. The activation of the lights can be extended to a maximum of 210 seconds.

Deactivation

Pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel and hold it for more than two seconds.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped



The fog light switch is located on the center stack of the instrument panel, just below the radio. Push the switch once to turn the front fog lights on. Push the switch a second time to turn the front fog lights off.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE: If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash five times then automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Courtesy/Interior Lights

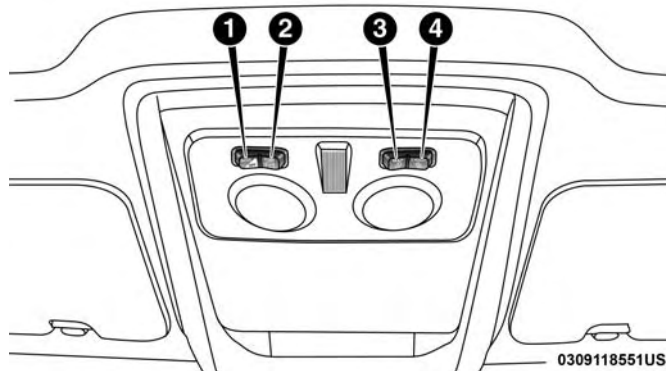
These lights are mounted between the sun visors on the overhead console. Each light is turned on by pushing the corresponding switch.

Left Switch

- Push the left switch to the left to turn off the auto dome lights. The dome lights will not automatically turn on when a door is opened.
- Push the left switch to the right to turn on the dome lights.

Right Switch

- Push the right switch to the left to turn on the left map light.
- Push the right switch to the right to turn on the right map light.

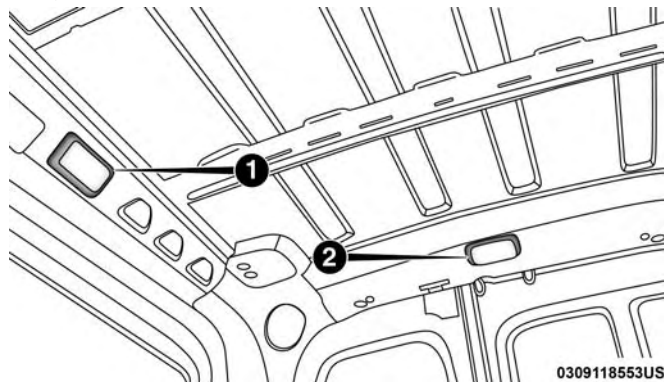


Map/Dome Lights

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1 — Auto/Off | 3 — Left Map |
| 2 — Dome | 4 — Right Map |

Rear Lights

Cargo Vehicle



Cargo Vehicle Interior Lamp Locations

- 1 — Lateral Roof Light
2 — Rear Roof Light

Lateral Roof Light

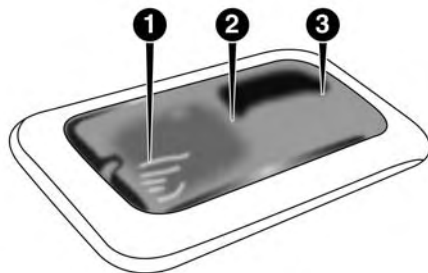
This is located on the right side of the load compartment.

Rear Roof Light

This is located on the rear panel of the load compartment.

In auto-mode the light comes on automatically when you open the sliding doors and the rear wing doors and goes out when you close them.

- Push the left-hand side of the lens to switch the light off when the doors are open.
- Push the right hand side of the lens to switch the light on when the doors are open.



Lateral Roof Light

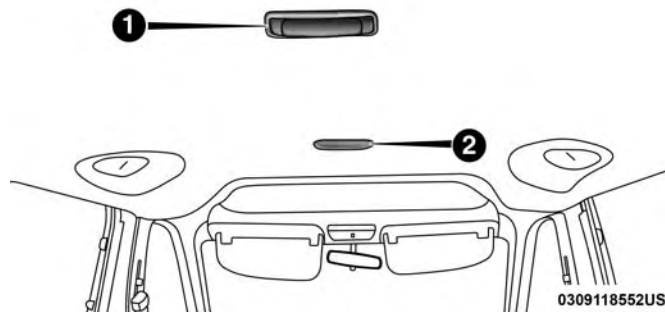
0309118554US

- 1 — Off
2 — Auto
3 — On

Passenger Vehicle

The interior lamps are located in the center of the roof, above the second row seating and in the roof in the center of the rear load area.

3



0309118552US

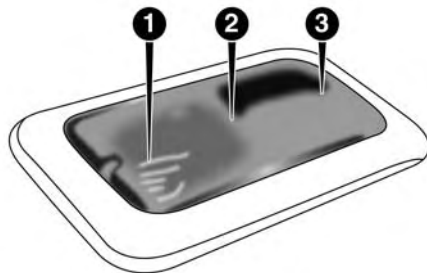
Passenger Vehicle Interior Lamp Locations

- 1 — Rear Roof Light
2 — Second Row Seating Light

Second Row Seating And Rear Roof Lights Operation

In auto-mode, the light comes on automatically when you open the sliding doors and the rear wing doors and goes out when you close them.

- Push the left-hand side of the lens to switch the light off when the doors are open.
- Push the right-hand side of the lens to switch the light on when the doors are open.



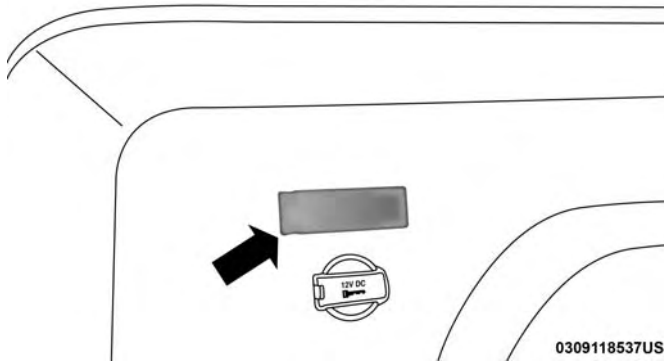
0309118554US

Interior Light

- 1 — Off
2 — Auto
3 — On
-

Cargo Compartment Light — If Equipped

The cargo compartment light comes on automatically when the swing doors are opened and turns off when the doors are closed.



Cargo Compartment Light

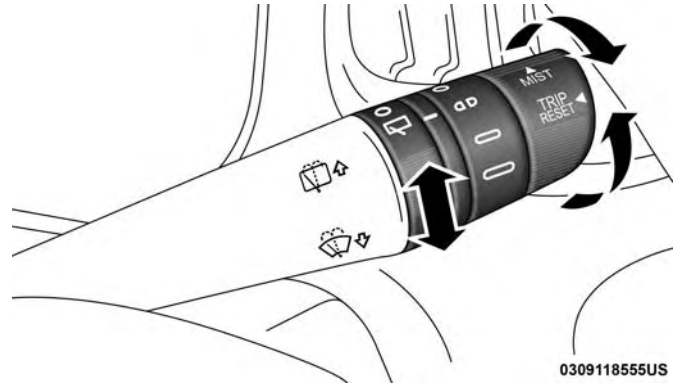
WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

NOTE: The windshield wipers/washers will only operate with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

Front Wiper Operation

There are five different modes of operation for the front windshield wipers. The windshield wiper lever can be moved in several positions to access these modes.



Windshield Wiper Lever

Windshield Wiper Off

○ This is the normal position of the wiper lever.

Low Speed

○ Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent. The wipers will operate at low speed.

High Speed

- ☐ Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent. The wipers will operate at high speed.

Intermittent Wiper System

- ☐ Rotate the end of the lever upward to the first detent. The wipers will operate at intermittent speed. When the vehicle's speed increases, the time between the wipes will decrease.

Windshield Washers

Pull the windshield wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel to activate the washers. The wipers will activate automatically for three cycles after the lever is released.

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Manual High Speed/Mist

Push the lever upward from the off position. The wipers will operate at high speed to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. This operation will continue until the lever is released. When the lever is released, the wipers will return to the off position and automatically shut off.

Rear Wiper Operation

Rear Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the windshield wiper lever center ring upwards to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

- In intermittent mode when the front window wiper is not operating.

- In synchronous mode (at half the speed of the front window wiper) when the front window wiper is operating.
- In continuous mode while vehicle is in REVERSE.

With the windshield wipers on, and REVERSE gear engaged, rear window wiping will be continuous in the same way.

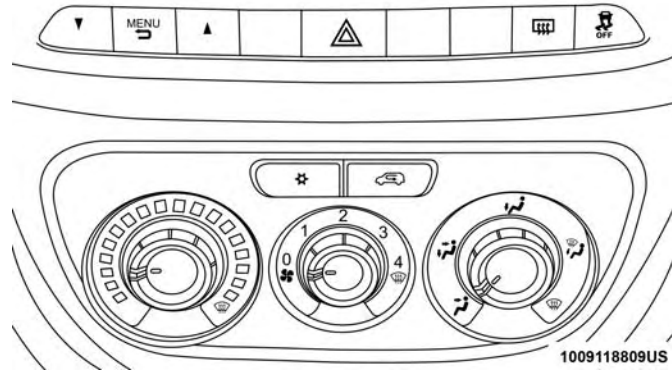
Rear Windshield Washer Operation

Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. Keep the windshield wiper lever pushed for more than quarter a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. Releasing the windshield wiper lever will activate the smart washing function, as described for the windshield wipers.

The function stops when the windshield wiper lever is released.




CLIMATE CONTROLS






Manual Climate Control Overview






Manual Climate Control

Manual Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	<p>A/C Button Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). A LED will illuminate when the A/C system is engaged. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.</p>
	<p>Recirculation Button Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. • The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging. • Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost.
	<p>Front Defrost Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Turn the knob to the Front Defrost position. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
	<p>Rear Defrost Button Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn On the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is On. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after 20 minutes.</p>
	<p>Temperature Control Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from top center into the blue area of the scale, indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.</p>
	<p>Blower Control There are four blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the OFF position.</p>
	<p>Modes Control Push the button in the center of the knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:</p>
<p>Panel Mode</p> 	<p>Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <p>Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode</p> <p>Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>

System Maintenance

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about ten minutes.

Have the system inspected at an authorized dealer before the summer.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Operating Tips

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended. Refer to “Fluids and Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for proper coolant selection. Use of the air recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside of the glass in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. Windows may frost on the inside of the glass in very cold weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.










Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, can cause odor, and if they enter the plenum they could plug the water drains. In Winter months make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush and snow.

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing and Maintenance” for filter replacement instructions.

Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

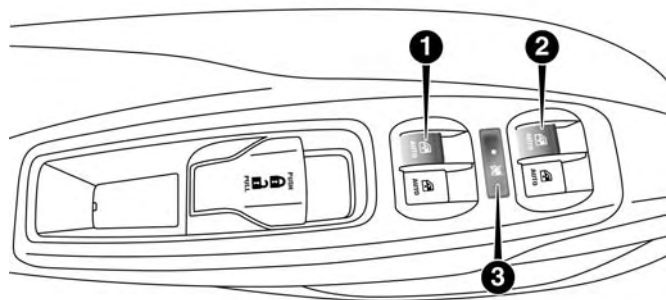
WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
<p>Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot</p> 	<p>Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.</p>
<p>Warm Weather</p> 	<p>Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the  position.</p>
<p>Cool Sunny</p>	<p>Operate in  position.</p>
<p>Cool & Humid conditions</p> 	<p>Set the mode control to  and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.</p>
<p>Cold Weather</p>	<p>Set the mode control to the  position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the  position.</p>

0456052237

Control Settings Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions Chart

WINDOWS

Power Windows — If Equipped



0314121791US

Power Window Switch Panel

- 1 – Rear Window Control Buttons – If Equipped
- 2 – Driver Passenger Window Control Buttons
- 3 – Passenger Window Lock Button

The control on the left front door panel has up-down switches that give you fingertip control of all power windows. There is a single opening and closing switch on the front passenger door for passenger window control. If the vehicle is equipped with rear power windows, a single

opening and closing switch on the rear passenger doors for passenger window control is provided.

NOTE: The key off power delay feature will allow the power windows to operate for up to three minutes after the ignition is turned OFF. This feature is cancelled when either front door is opened.

The window opening mechanism is fitted with a security system (if equipped) that can detect the presence of an obstacle whilst the window is closing. When this happens, the system activates and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

If the presence of an object is detected and the system is activated, it may be necessary to perform the reset procedure by fully opening the windows.

WARNING!

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Auto-Down Feature — If Equipped

The window switches are equipped with an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch for half a second, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, lift the window switch to the detent for less than half a second and release it to stop the window.

NOTE: The power window switches remain active for up to three minutes (depending on the accessory delay setting) after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening either of the vehicle's front doors will cancel this feature.

Auto-Up Feature

Lift the window switch to the detent for half a second, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the auto-up operation, pull up/push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the detent for less than half a second and release it when you want the window to stop.

WARNING!

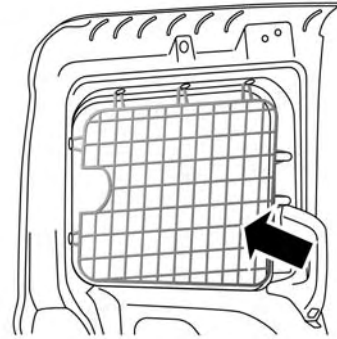
There is no auto-reverse protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Power Windows System Initialization

The power windows may be reset if any of the following occurs:

- On the front doors
 - Fuse or battery are disconnected when the window is moving.
 - 50 window movements without ever closing the window.
- On the rear doors (in addition to the condition for the front doors)

- Fuse or battery are disconnected when the window is moving.
- The auto-reverse system is activated while the window is moving and the door is opening.
- 50 window movements without ever closing the window.
- One door opening movements with the window moving, without ever closing the door.
- Three door opening with the window in motion. During these maneuvers, the upper stop position is never reached.



0314120297US

Window Bar Grates

WARNING!

The metal grates over the sliding door windows are designed to protect you in the event of an accident. Modification or removal of the grates could lead to serious injury or death.

Proceed as follows for initialization:

1. Completely close the driver's door window, keeping the operating button pushed for at least five seconds after the (upper) end of travel position.
2. Proceed in the same way on the passenger's side door button and on the buttons of rear doors.

Window Bar Grates — If Equipped

This vehicle may be equipped with metal grates over the side door windows. This feature is a part of the vehicle's safety system, and is designed to protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down in certain open or partially open positions. This is a

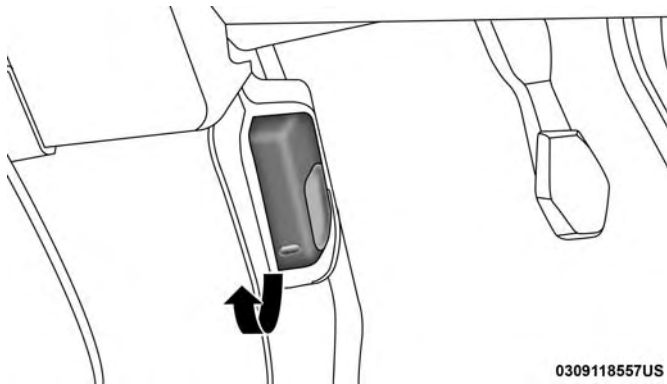
normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs open the front windows together to minimize the buffeting.

HOOD

Opening

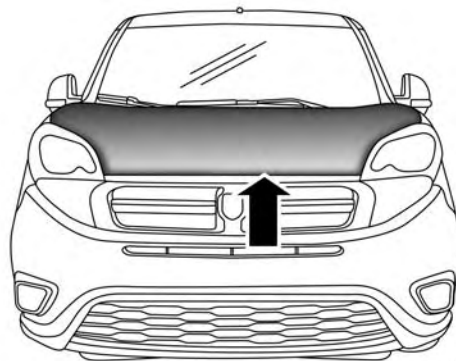
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle, reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and push up the safety latch lever to release it, before raising the hood.

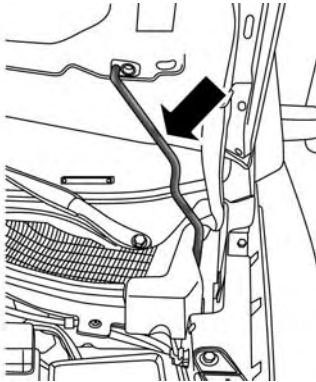


Hood Safety Latch Lever Location

3. Raise the hood and place the hood prop rod in hood slot to secure the hood in the open position.

CAUTION!

Be sure to disengage the rod and secure it in close position before closing the hood. Damage may occur.



Hood Prop Rod

0309118558US

Closing**WARNING!**

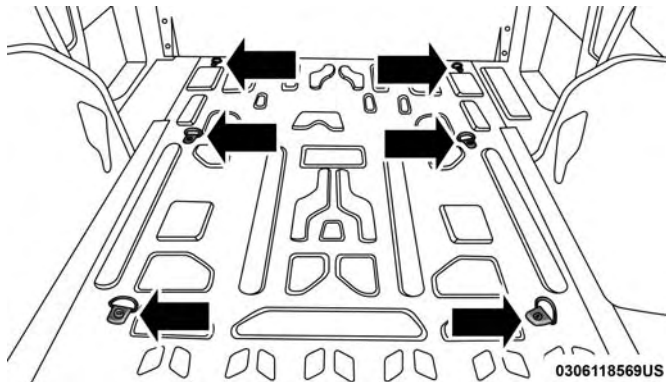
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

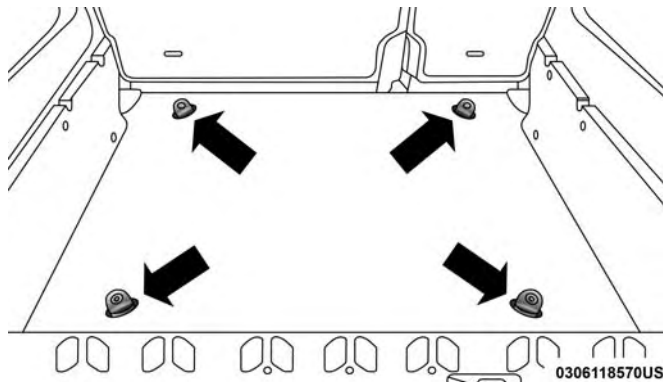
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

CARGO AREA FEATURES**Rear Cargo Tie-Downs**

To make it easier to secure your load, there are hooks (if equipped) fixed to the floor.



Rear Cargo Tie-Downs (Cargo Version)



Rear Cargo Tie-Downs (Passenger Version)

NOTE: Power washing is not allowed inside the cargo area.

WARNING!

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

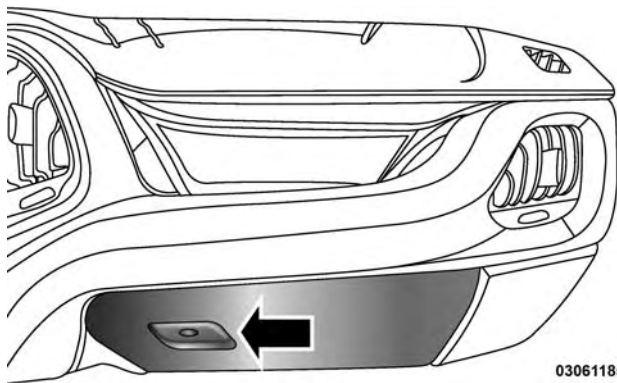
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

3**INTERNAL EQUIPMENT****Storage****Glove Compartment**

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

NOTE: The glove compartment handle is equipped with a lock. To lock the glove compartment, remove the emergency key from the key fob, insert emergency key into glove compartment handle lock cylinder and turn the key to the lock position and remove the key. Use the reverse sequence to unlock the glove compartment.

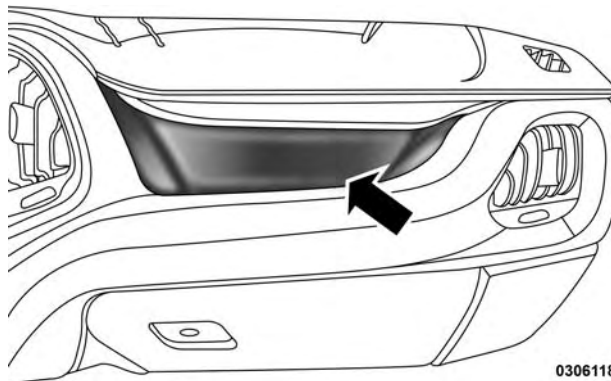


0306118571US

Glove Compartment Release Handle

Dash Storage

The dash storage is located on the right side of the instrument panel above the glove compartment.

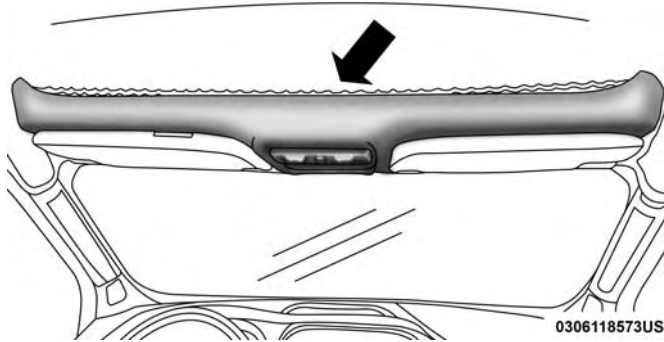


0306118572US

Dash Storage

Overhead Console Storage

There is additional shelf storage above the front sun visors.



Overhead Console Storage Location

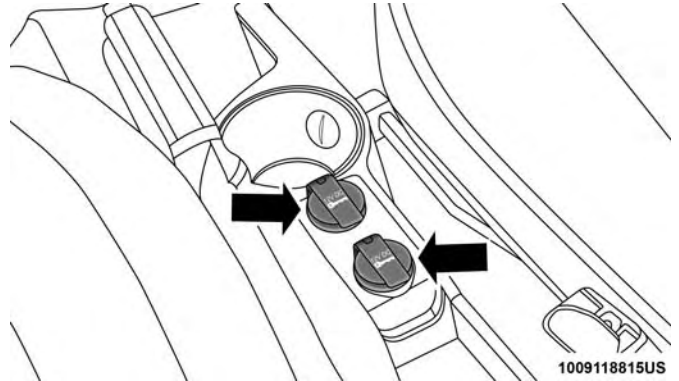
Cupholders

A cupholder is located in the front and rear of the center console.

Power Outlets

Passenger Compartment Power Outlets

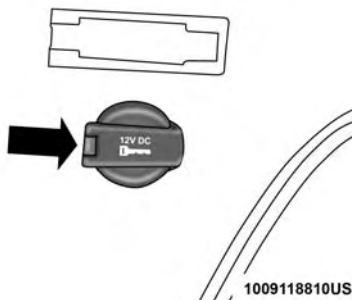
The cigar lighter and the power socket are located in the center console, and both operate with the ignition key in the MAR (ON/RUN) position.

3

Passenger Compartment Power Outlets

Load Compartment Power Outlet

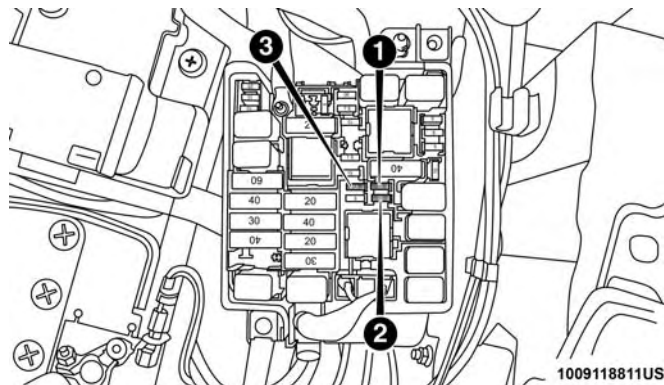
The Load Compartment Power Outlet is located on the left side of the rear cargo compartment. It operates with the ignition key in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position. The outlet can be used for powering 12 Volt adaptive accessories and recharging communications devices.



Load Compartment Power Outlet

CAUTION!

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180W to the outlet. Using unsuitable adaptors may damage the outlet.



Underhood Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — #85 Fuse 15A Blue Rear Power Outlet 12V
- 2 — #86 Fuse 15A Blue IP Power Outlet 12V
- 3 — #30 Fuse 15A Blue 2nd IP Power Outlet 12V

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

Cigar Lighter And Ash Receiver — If Equipped

A removable ash receiver and cigar lighter are available.

Push the cigar lighter button to activate the cigar lighter when the ignition key is in the MAR (ON/RUN) position.

After a few seconds the button returns to its initial position and the cigar lighter is ready for use.

NOTE: Always check that the cigar lighter has turned itself off.

WARNING!

The cigar lighter becomes very hot. Handle it carefully and make sure children don't touch it: risk of fire and/or burning.

ROOF RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE: If not equipped with crossbars, your authorized dealer can order and install Mopar crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the anti-theft wrench provided with the Mopar crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, retighten the with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front and rear crossbars approximately 24 inches (61 cm) apart. Optimal noise reduction can then be achieved by adjusting the front crossbar forward or aft using increments of 1 inch (2.5 cm).
- If (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, avoid placing the rear crossbar over the satellite radio antenna.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars deployed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps and thumb wheels frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.
- Long loads that extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

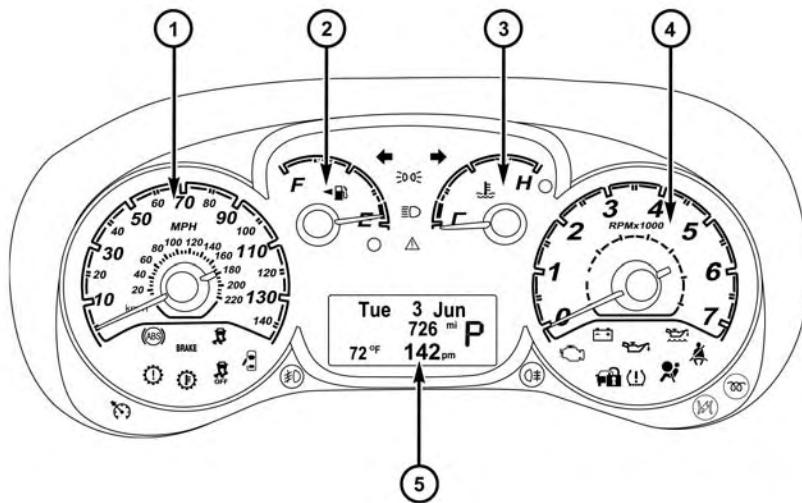
(Continued)

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

■ INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	72	□ Red Warning Lights	83
□ Instrument Cluster Descriptions	72	□ Yellow Warning Lights	87
■ INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY	73	□ Yellow Indicator Lights	91
□ Location And Controls	74	□ Green Indicator Lights	91
□ Change Engine Oil — If Equipped	76	□ Blue Indicator Lights	92
□ Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items	76	■ ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . . .	92
■ TRIP COMPUTER	81	□ Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity	92
□ Trip Button	81	■ EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS	93
□ Trip Functions	82		
□ Values Displayed	82		
■ WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	83		

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



0403077530


Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. Speedometer

- Indicates vehicle speed.

2. Fuel Gauge

- The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.
-  The fuel pump arrow symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

3. Temperature Gauge

- The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
- The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Servicing And Maintenance." Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H,"

CAUTION! (Continued)

pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

4

4. Tachometer

- Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM \times 1000).

5. Instrument Cluster Display

- When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the instrument cluster display messages. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument

(Continued)

cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



0301116690US

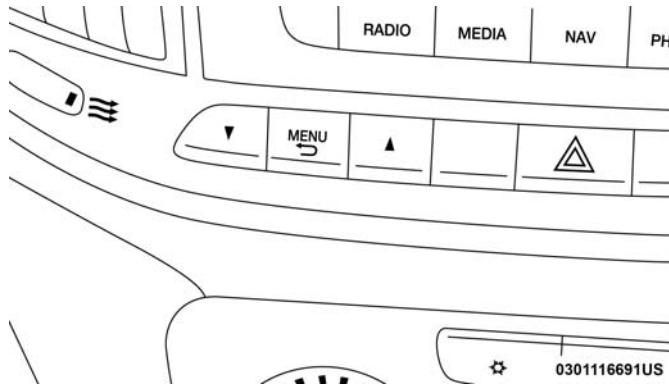
Instrument Cluster Display Location

The menu items described below are an example of what can be found in the vehicle's menu:

- Dimmer
- Speed Beep
- Trip B
- Set Time
- Set Date
- Autoclose
- Units

- Language
- Buzzer Volume
- Belt Buzzer
- Day Lights

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the instrument panel to the right of the steering column:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

- **MENU Button**

Push and release the **MENU** button for a time longer than one second to access/select the information screens or

submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **MENU** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

- **UP Arrow Button**

Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **DOWN Arrow Button**

Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

NOTE: If equipped with a Uconnect system, some of the menu items will be present in the radio head unit. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Dimmer:

With headlights on and without entering in the menu, push the **up** or **down** arrow button to increase or decrease the brightness of the instrument panel, graphics and command buttons.

Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu With Submenu:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to display the first submenu option.

2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button (by single pushes) to scroll through all the submenu options.
3. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to select the displayed submenu option and to open the relevant setup menu.
4. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button (by single pushes) to select the new setting for this submenu option.
5. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to store the new setting and go back to the previously selected submenu option.
6. Push and hold the **MENU** button to return to the main menu (short hold) or the main screen (longer hold).

Change Engine Oil — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Change Engine Oil” message will display in the instrument cluster display. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **MENU** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal slowly, three times, within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items

Speed Beep

This function is used to set a speed limit (MPH or km/h); the driver is alerted when this limit is exceeded.

To set the desired speed limit:

1. Push the **MENU** button briefly. The display will show the wording (SPEED) and the unit (MPH) or (km/h) previously set.

2. If the function is on, push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select the required speed limit and then push **MENU** to confirm.

NOTE: The speed may be set in the range from 20 to 125 MPH (30 to 200 km/h) according to the previously chosen unit.

The setting will increase/decrease by five units each time the **up** or **down** arrow button is pushed. Hold down the **up** or **down** arrow button to automatically increase/decrease the setting rapidly. Complete the adjustment when you approach the desired value.

Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

To cancel the setting:

1. Briefly push the **MENU** button. "ON" will flash in the display.
2. Push the **down** arrow button. "OFF" will flash in the display.
3. Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Trip B Data

This function can be used to activate (On) or deactivate (Off) the Trip B display (Partial Trip).

Refer to "Trip Computer" in this section for further information.

To switch the function On/Off:

1. Push the **MENU** button briefly. The display will flash On or Off according to the previous setting.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.

Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Set Time

With this function, it is possible to set the time through two submenus: "Time" and "Mode".

To set the time:

1. Push the **MENU** button; the display will show the two submenus "Time" and "Mode".
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to switch between the two submenus.

3. Select the required option and then push **MENU**.
4. If selecting the "Time" submenu, briefly push **MENU**, the "hours" will flash on the display.
5. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.
6. Push the **MENU** button; the "minutes" will flash on the display.
7. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.
8. Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

The setting will increase or decrease by one unit each time the **up** or **down** arrow button is pushed. Hold down the button to increase/decrease the setting rapidly and automatically. Complete the adjustment when you approach the desired value.

When you select "Mode", pushing the **MENU** button makes the mode flash on the display.

1. Push **up** or **down** arrow button to select "24h" or "12h".

2. When you have made the required settings, push the **MENU** button briefly to go back to the submenu screen or hold the button down to go back to the main menu screen without saving.
3. Hold the **MENU** button down again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

Set Date

With this function, it is possible to set the date.

To adjust the date:

1. Push the **MENU** button; the "year" will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.
3. Push the **MENU** button; the "month" will flash on the display.
4. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.
5. Push the **MENU** button; the "day" will flash on the display.
6. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.

The setting will increase or decrease by one unit each time the **up** or **down** arrow button is pushed. Hold down the **up** or **down** arrow button to increase/decrease the setting rapidly and automatically. Complete the adjustment when you approach the desired value.

Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Autoclose

When activated (On), this function locks the doors automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

To activate or deactivate this function:

1. Push the **MENU** button briefly to display a submenu.
2. Push the **MENU** button briefly to make the display flash On or Off according to the previous setting
3. Push the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.
4. Push the **MENU** button briefly to return to the submenu screen or hold the button down to return to the main menu screen without saving.

5. Hold the **MENU** button down again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

Setting The Units

With this function, it is possible to set the unit of measurement in three submenus: "Distance", "Consumption" and "Temperature".

To set the required unit of measurement:

1. Push the **MENU** button to display the three submenus.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to navigate through the three submenus.
3. Select the required option and then push the **MENU** button.
4. If selecting the "Distance" submenu, briefly push the **MENU** button and the display will show "mi" or "km" depending on the previous setting.
5. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.

When you select the "Consumption" submenu: briefly pushing the **MENU** button makes "mpg" or "km/l" appear on the display, depending on the previous setting.

1. If the set distance unit of measurement is "mi" (km) the fuel consumption unit will be displayed in "mpg" (km/l or l/100 km).
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.

When you select the "Temperature" submenu: briefly pushing the **MENU** button the display will show "°C" or "°F" depending on the previous setting.

1. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.
2. When you have made the required settings, push the **MENU** button briefly to go back to the submenu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to go back to the main menu screen without saving.
3. Hold the **MENU** button down again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

Language

Display messages can be shown in different languages. To set the desired language, proceed as follows:

1. Push the **MENU** button, the previously set language will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select.

3. Push the **MENU** button to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Buzzer Volume

With this function, the volume of the acoustic signal which accompanies the display of failure/warning can be adjusted according to eight levels.

To set the desired volume:

1. Push the **MENU** button, the previously set volume level will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to adjust.
3. Push the **MENU** button to return to the menu screen or hold the **MENU** button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

Seat Belt Buzzer

Only shows in the instrument cluster display if the seat belt reminder was previously deactivated by an authorized dealer.

NOTE: This is a one-time occurrence to enable the acoustic signal.

Exit Menu

This is the last function that closes the cycle of settings listed in the menu screen.

1. Pushing the **MENU** button briefly will return the display to the standard screen without storing.
2. Push the **down** arrow button to return to the first menu item on the display.

TRIP COMPUTER

The Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster. It features a driver-interactive display (displays information such as trip information, range, fuel consumption, average speed, and travel time).

Trip Button

The **TRIP** button, located on the right steering column stalk, can be used to display and to reset the previously described values.

- A short button push displays the different values.
- A long button push resets the system and then starts a new trip.

New Trip

To reset:

- Push and hold the TRIP button to reset the system manually.
- When the “Trip distance” reaches 99999.9 miles or kilometers or when the “Travel time” reaches 999.59 (999 hours and 59 minutes), the system is reset automatically.
- Disconnecting/Reconnecting the battery resets the system.

NOTE: If the reset operation occurs in the presence of the screens concerning Trip A or Trip B, only the information associated with Trip A or Trip B functions will be reset.

Start Of Trip Procedure

With the ignition on, push and hold the TRIP button for over two seconds to reset trip information.

Exit Trip

1. To exit the Trip function, wait until all the values have been displayed or hold the MENU button for longer than one second.

2. Briefly push and release the MENU button to go back to the menu screen or push and hold the MENU (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing settings.

Trip Functions

Both trip functions are resettable (reset — start of new trip).

“Trip A” can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Range
- Trip distance A
- Average Economy A
- Instantaneous Economy
- Average speed A
- Travel time A (driving time)
- Reset Trip A

“Trip B” can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Trip distance B
- Average Economy B
- Average speed B

- Travel time B (driving time)
- Reset Trip B

NOTE: “Trip B” functions may be excluded (see “Trip B Data”). “Range” and “Instantaneous Economy” cannot be reset. “Reset Trip A” and “Reset Trip B” may be present.

Values Displayed

Range

This indicates the distance which may be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank, assuming that driving conditions will not change. The message “----” will appear on the display in the following cases:

- Distance less than 30 miles (or 50 km).
- The vehicle is parked for a long time with the engine running.

NOTE: The range depends on several factors: driving style, type of route (freeway, residential, mountain roads, etc.), conditions of use of the vehicle (load, tire pressure, etc.). Trip planning must take into account the above notes.

Travel Distance

This value shows the distance covered since the last reset.

Average Fuel Consumption

This value shows the approximate average consumption since the last reset.

Current Fuel Consumption

This indicates the fuel consumption. The value is constantly updated. The message “----” will appear on the display if the vehicle is parked with the engine running.

Average Speed

This value shows the vehicle's average speed as a function of the overall time elapsed since the last reset.

Travel Time

This value shows the time elapsed since the last reset.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be

considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

— Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

— Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the

brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by your authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

— Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

— Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when one or more door(s) are not fully closed.

NOTE: If the vehicle is moving and a door is opened, there will also be a single chime.

— Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or

flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

— Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will be sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift

the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

— Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

— Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound. Refer to “Occupant Restraints Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Transmission Fault Warning Light

This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact your authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

— Engine Oil Level Warning Light

This warning light appears on the panel when the engine oil level falls below the minimum recommended value. Restore the correct engine oil level or contact your authorized dealer for service.

Yellow Warning Lights

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

— Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2–6 gal (9–11 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

— Generic Warning Light

The Generic Warning Light will illuminate if any of the following conditions occur: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Failure, External Light Failure, Parking Sensor Failure, DST System Failure, Stop/Start failure, or Air Bag telltale recovery.

The telltale will blink in case of Air Bag Warning Light Failure. Contact an authorized dealer immediately for service.

(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated

on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one

minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

4

— Vehicle Security Warning Light

This telltale will illuminate when the vehicle security alarm system has detected an attempt was made to break into the vehicle.

— Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through

several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light — If Equipped

The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Yellow Indicator Lights

— Cold Start Inhibitor — If Equipped

This vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -22°F (-30°C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The Cold Start Inhibitor light will flash during in cold weather for up to 10 seconds.

If equipped with a block heater harness the message "Engine Heater Recommended", will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below 5°F (-15°C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.

Green Indicator Lights

— Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

— Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

— Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

— Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the speed control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Blue Indicator Lights

— High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- **ONLY** an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE: If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
 - The MIL will flash for about ten seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle’s OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
 - The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle’s OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle’s OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

SAFETY

CONTENTS

■ SAFETY FEATURES	96	□ Child Restraints	129
□ Four-Wheel Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	96	□ Transporting Pets	147
□ Electronic Brake Control System	97	■ SAFETY TIPS	147
■ AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS	101	□ Transporting Passengers	147
□ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	101	□ Exhaust Gas	148
■ OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	106	□ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle	149
□ Occupant Restraint Systems	106	□ Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle	151
□ Important Safety Precautions	106		
□ Seat Belt Systems	107		
□ Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)	117		

SAFETY FEATURES

Four-Wheel Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Four-Wheel ABS is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

The system's pump motor runs during an ABS stop to provide regulated hydraulic pressure. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

The ABS includes an amber ABS Warning Light. When the light is illuminated, the ABS is not functioning. The system reverts to standard non-anti-lock brakes. Turning the ignition OFF and ON again may reset the ABS if the fault detected was only momentary.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

When you are in a severe braking condition involving the use of the ABS, you will experience some pedal drop as the vehicle comes to a stop. This is the result of the system reverting to the base brake system.

Engagement of the ABS may be accompanied by a pulsing sensation. You may also hear a clicking noise. These occurrences are normal and indicate that the system is functioning properly.

Electronic Brake Control System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) and Trailer Sway Control (TSC). All systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions and are commonly referred to as ESC.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce

braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s)

and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the Partial Off mode. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for further information.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 5% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over/under steer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle,

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the MAR (ON/RUN) position for four seconds. If the ESC Activation/

Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the

accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.



The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is partially off.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE: TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the

outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring [TPM] Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPM Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPM Telltale Light will turn off once the system

receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE: When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPM Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the TPM Telltale Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPM Telltale Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.

- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPM Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

This is the TPMS warning indicator located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, an audible chime will be activated, and the “Check tire pressure” text message will display when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected, an audible chime will be activated and a proper text message will be displayed. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE: Your vehicle can be equipped with either Tire Service Kit, compact spare tire or regular size spare tire (with or without original TPMS sensor).

1. Tire Service Kit (original tire sealant – if equipped): After fixing the punctured tire with original tire sealant, the original situation will be restored, so system will turn off the telltale during the normal drive.
 2. Compact Spare Tire – if equipped: The compact spare wheel is not equipped with TPMS sensor. So when mounted, during the normal drive the system will turn on the telltale (flashing for approximately 75 sec. then remains solid). This condition persists until a wheel equipped with original TPMS sensor has been mounted on the vehicle.
 3. Regular size spare tire (not equipped with TPMS sensor): When mounted, during the normal drive the system will turn on the telltale (flashing for approximately 75 sec. then remains solid). This condition persists until a wheel equipped with original TPMS sensor has been mounted on the vehicle. Then the system will be restored and the telltale will turn off during the normal drive.
 4. Regular size spare tire (equipped with TPMS sensor): When mounted, the telltale will turn off during the normal drive.
 5. In all the above cases please check the replacement tire inflation pressure before driving your vehicle.
 6. In case of tire replacement, if the vehicle is driven for short periods of time, then the system can take a while to be restored.
- NOTE:** For a correct Tire Pressure Monitoring behavior, please wait for about 20 minutes in key-off during each tire substitution.
- General Information**
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:
1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- NOTE:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to “Child Restraints” in the section for further information).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air

bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.

9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to “Customer Assistance” for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

Seat Belt Systems


Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the

risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE: If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the

(Continued)

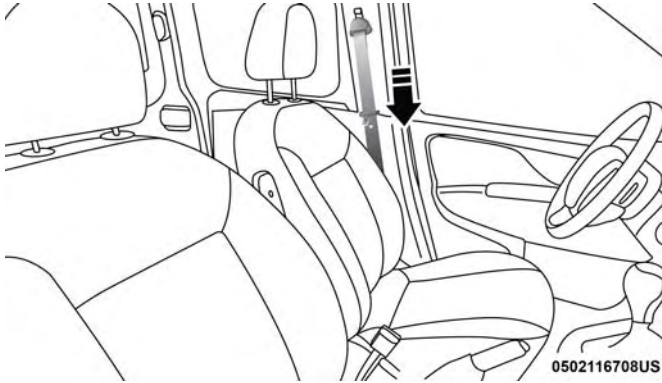
WARNING! (Continued)

- vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
 - A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

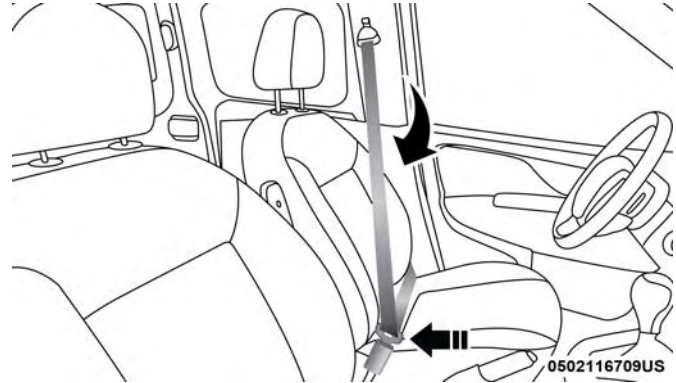
1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles

equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

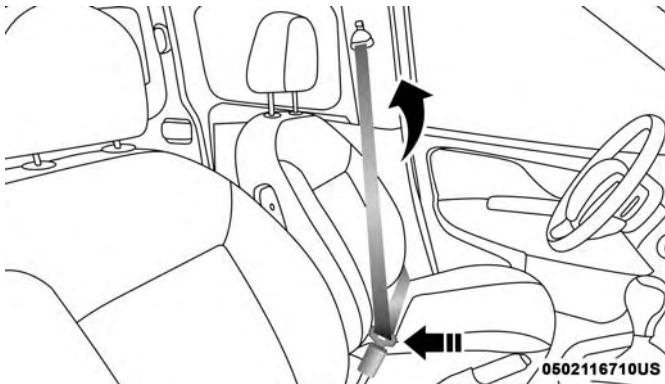
3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



5

Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

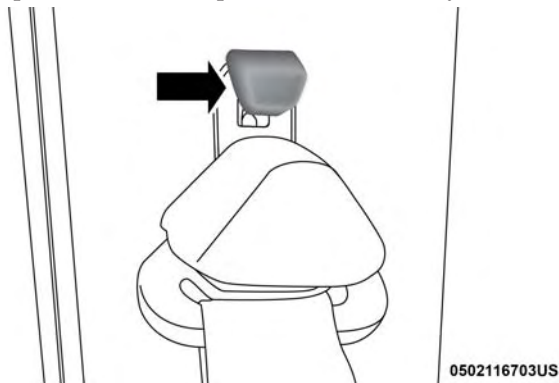
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

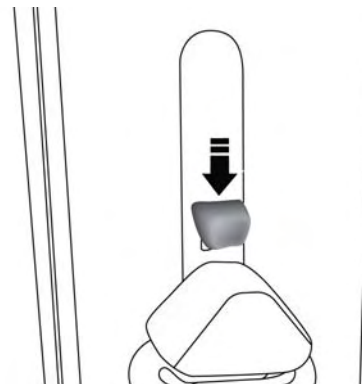
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.



Adjustable Anchorage

NOTE: The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

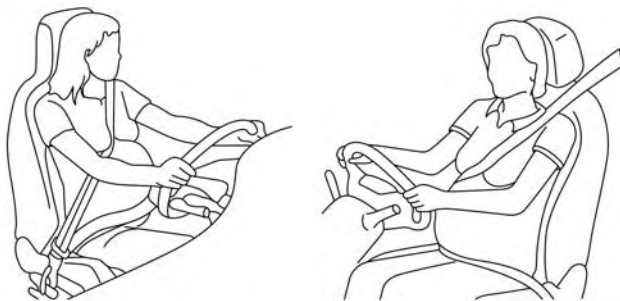
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

0228098654US

Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt. Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips.

Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

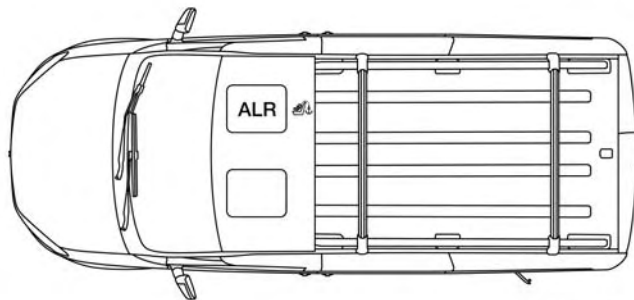
The front seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

Vehicle Without Rear Seat

The seat belt in the passenger seating position is equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.

5

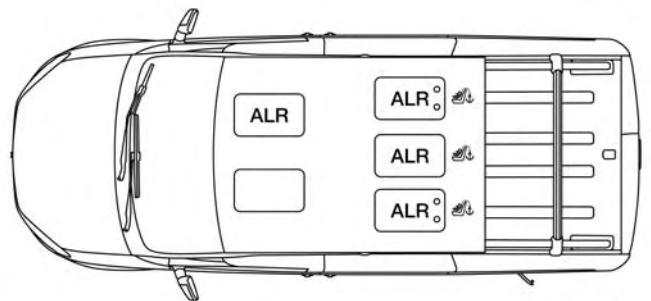


0502116718US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Location — Vehicle Without Rear Seat

Vehicle With Rear Seat

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



0502116719US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seat

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the

occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.


5

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 

- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

Air Bag Warning Light



The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

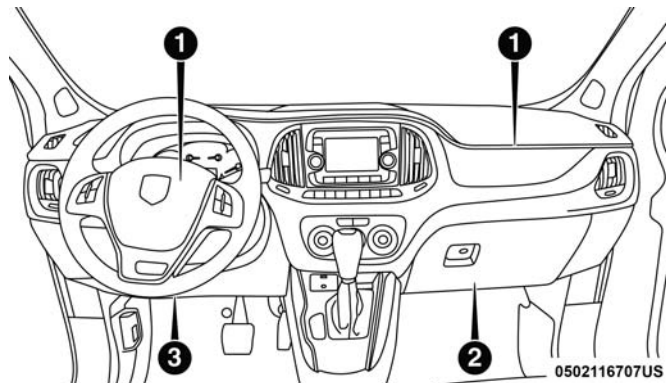
NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

WARNING!

- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Driver and Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt

buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or

rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

5

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

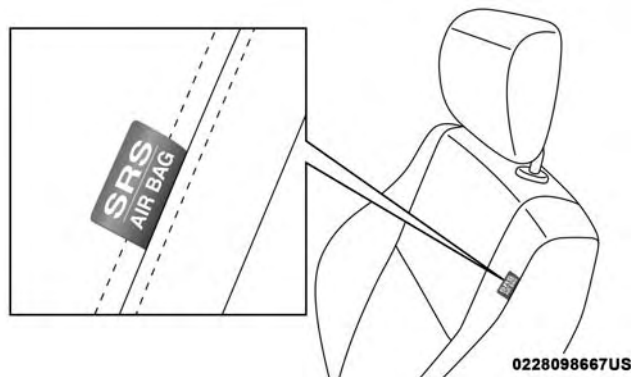
This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

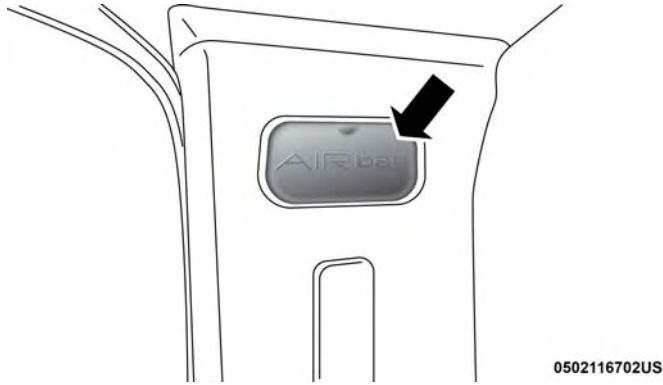
WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)
Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if

they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- **Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.**
- **Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.**

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE: Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events


Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE: The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System**WARNING!**

- **Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics

and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as

law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm or call 1-888-327-4236.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>.

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.**
- **When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.**

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback,

should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

The following instructions for installing child restraints are for vehicles with rear seating. For instructions on how to install child restraints in vehicles without rear seating, refer to “Installing Child Restraints in Commercial Vehicles” in this section.”

5

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An “X” Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

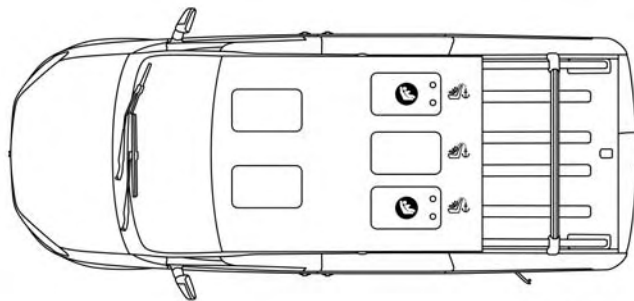


LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be



used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



0502116720US

Lower Anchor / Top Tether Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seat

-  Lower Anchor Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.

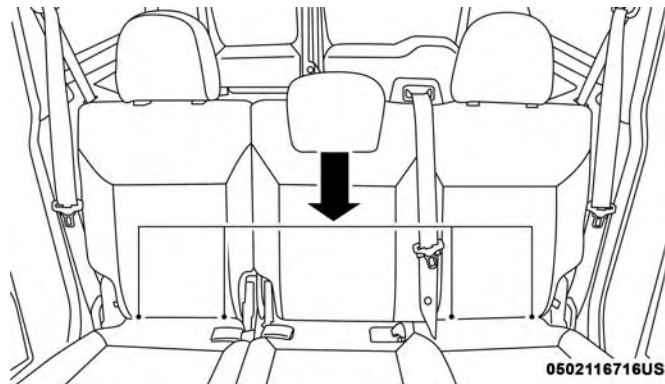
Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	Second row all positions.

Locating The LATCH Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



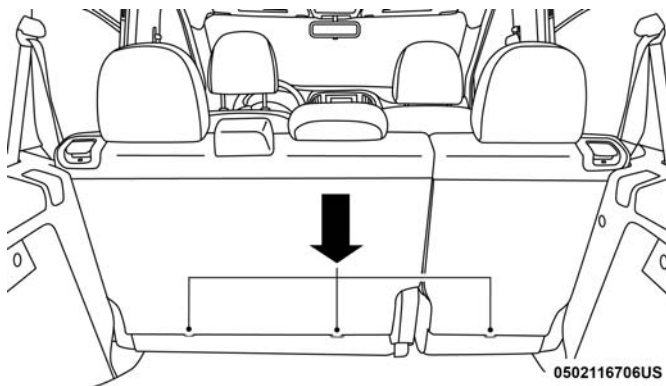
0502116716US

LATCH Anchorages

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchorage Locations

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether

strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

5

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint In Vehicles With Rear Seating

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt

path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt In Vehicles With Rear Seating

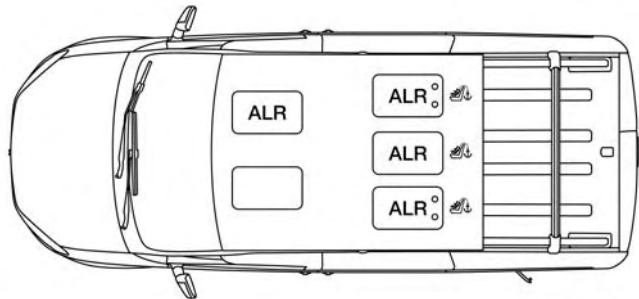
Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.**
- **Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**


The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



0502116719US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations — Vehicle With Rear Seating

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	Second Row: The head restraints may be removed from all positions.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.**
- **Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

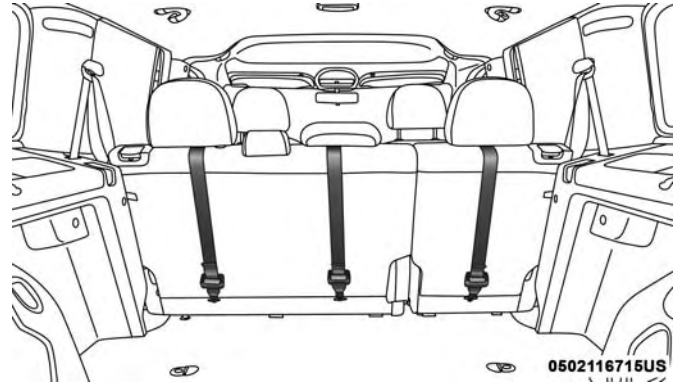
WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



0226047162

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Tether Strap Mounting

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Installing Child Restraints In Commercial Vehicles

This commercial vehicle is not designed for use as a family vehicle and is not intended for carrying children in the front passenger seat(s). Never install rear-facing child restraints in this vehicle. If you must carry a child in a forward-facing child restraint, the passenger seat should be moved to the full rearward position and the child must be in a proper restraint system based on its age, size and weight. Follow the instructions below to secure the child restraint using the seat belt and tether anchorage.

WARNING!

Rear-facing infant restraints must never be secured in the passenger seat of a vehicle with a passenger air bag. In a collision, a passenger air bag may deploy causing severe injury or death to infants riding in rear-facing infant restraints.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt In Vehicles Without Rear Seating

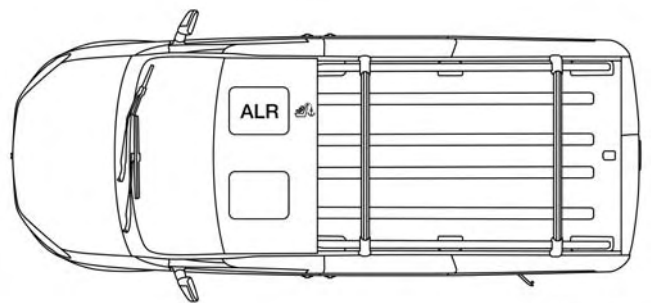
Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.**
- **Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**


The seat belts in the passenger seating position are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR). This seat belt is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints."

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



0502116718US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations For Front Bucket Seats

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

5

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

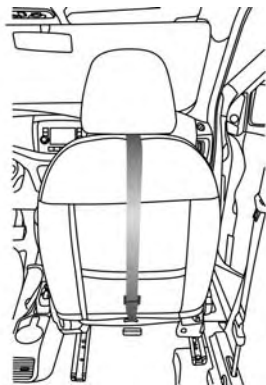
Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage (Commercial Vehicle)

This vehicle is equipped with a tether strap anchorage located behind the front passenger seatback, near the floor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, always secure the top tether strap to the tether anchorage.

1. Look behind the front passenger seat to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



0502116721US

Tether Strap Installation

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS**Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas**WARNING!**

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

WARNING! (Continued)

- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

(Continued)


Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have your authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

5

WARNING!


An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS** securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. **DO NOT** install your floor mat

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

WARNING! (Continued)

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

(Continued)

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel bolts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

■ STARTING THE ENGINE	155	■ POWER STEERING	168
□ Automatic Transmission	155	□ Power Steering Fluid Check	169
□ Normal Starting	155	■ SPEED CONTROL	170
□ Cold Weather Operation	155	□ To Activate	170
□ Extended Park Starting	156	□ To Set A Desired Speed	171
□ If Engine Fails To Start	156	□ To Vary The Speed Setting	171
□ After Starting	156	□ To Accelerate For Passing	172
■ ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED	157	□ To Resume Speed	172
■ ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	157	□ To Deactivate	172
■ PARKING BRAKE	158	■ PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED	173
■ AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	160	□ ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors	173
□ Key Ignition Park Interlock	161	□ ParkSense Rear Park Assist Alerts	174
□ Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System	161	□ ParkSense Rear Park Assist Failure Indications	175
□ Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission	161		

□ Cleaning The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System	175	■ TRAILER TOWING	182
□ ParkSense Rear Park Assist System Usage Precautions	175	□ Common Towing Definitions.	182
■ PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA	177	□ Trailer Hitch Classification	184
■ REFUELING THE VEHICLE	178	□ Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)	185
■ VEHICLE LOADING	180	□ Trailer And Tongue Weight	185
□ Vehicle Certification Label	180	□ Towing Requirements	185
□ Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)	180	□ Towing Tips	189
□ Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)	180	■ RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)	191
□ Tire Size	181	□ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle	191
□ Rim Size	181	□ Recreational Towing — Automatic Transmission	191
□ Inflation Pressure	181	■ DRIVING TIPS	192
□ Curb Weight	181	□ Driving On Slippery Surfaces	192
□ Overloading	181	□ Driving Through Water	192
□ Loading	181		

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The gear selector must be in the PARK or NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Press the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE: You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

Normal Starting

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Turn the ignition switch to the AVV (START) position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Cold Weather Operation

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

To prevent possible engine damage while starting at low temperatures, this vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -31°F (-35° C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The message “plug in engine heater” will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below -25°F (-32° C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE: Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Cycle the ignition to the AVV/START position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedure" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine and permits quicker starts in cold weather.

Connect the cord to a 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

For ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C), the engine block heater is recommended. For ambient temperatures below -20°F (-29°C), the engine block heater is required.

The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood, behind to the driver's side headlamp. Follow the steps below to properly use the engine block heater:

1. Locate the engine block heater cord (behind the driver's side headlamp).
2. Undo the Velcro strap that secures the heater cord in place.
3. Pull the cord to the front of the vehicle and plug it into a grounded, three-wire extension cord.
4. After the vehicle is running, reattach the cord to the Velcro strap and properly stow away behind the driver's side headlamp.

NOTE:

- The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from your authorized Mopar dealer.
- The engine block heater will require 110 Volts AC and 6.5 Amps to activate the heater element.
- The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications".

CAUTION!

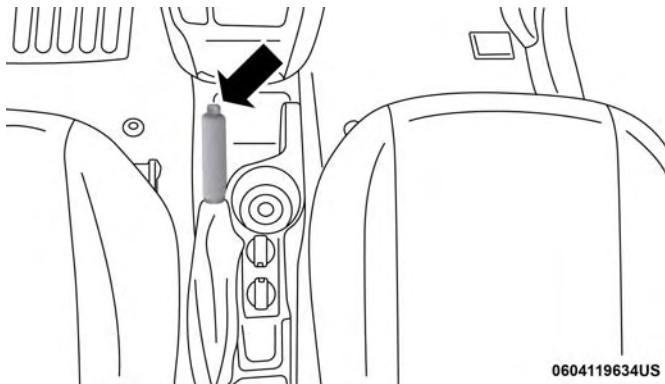
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE: A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, a manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**WARNING!**

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift

WARNING! (Continued)

the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the full STOP (LOCK/OFF) (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the STOP (LOCK/OFF) position, and once removed, the transmission is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the lever rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE: In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

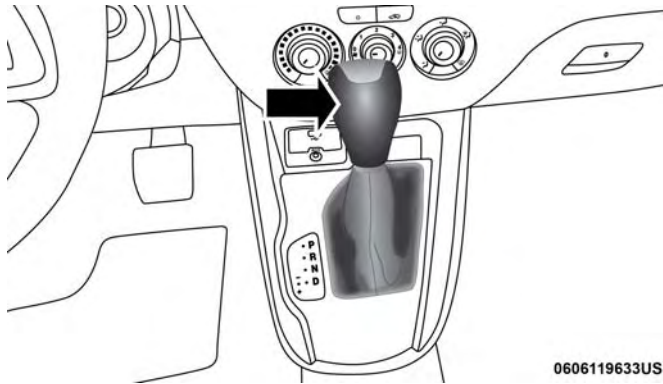
The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles or kilometers.

The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the ERS shift control. Moving the gear selector into the ERS (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates ERS mode, displays the current gear in the instrument cluster, and prevents automatic upshifts beyond this gear. In ERS mode, toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the highest available gear. Refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section for further information.

NOTE: If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the ERS (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In ERS mode, the transmission gear limit (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake,
- Shift the transmission into PARK,
- Turn the engine OFF, and

- Remove the ignition key.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is

WARNING! (Continued)

- running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
 - Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
 - Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector and firmly move the selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control (refer to “Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation” in this section for further information) to select a lower gear range. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the “Transmission Temperature Warning Light” may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into 8th or 9th gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the “Note” under “Torque Converter Clutch” in this section). Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in

a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition OFF.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE: The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid is warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (2 to 5 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the transmission is sufficiently warm.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to 5 (fifth gear), the transmission will not shift above fifth gear, but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears.

Moving the gear selector to the ERS position (beside DRIVE) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, moving the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the top available gear, which will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

To exit ERS mode, simply return the gear selector to the DRIVE position.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

NOTE: To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the gear selector into the ERS position, then simply press and hold it forward (-). The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through your authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

CAUTION!

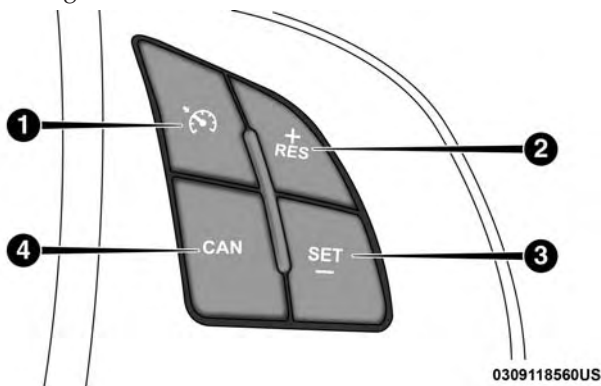
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

- 1 — On/Off
- 2 — RES +/Resume/Accel
- 3 — SET -/Set Speed/Decel
- 4 — CAN/Cancel

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed greater than 25 mph (40 km/h), push the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (-) button.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The speed increment is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The speed decrement is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE: The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) up to the maximum speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense system provides an audible indication of the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to “ParkSense Rear Park Assist System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.

The ParkSense system is automatically activated when the transmission is placed into REVERSE. As the distance from an obstacle behind the vehicle decreases, the audible alert becomes more frequent.

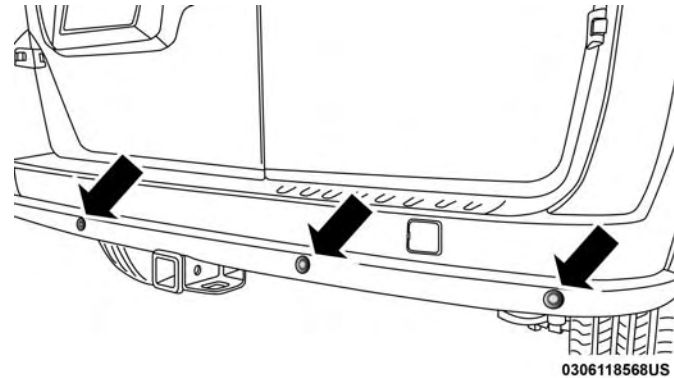
Interaction With Trailer Towing

The ParkSense system is automatically deactivated when a trailer equipped by Mopar is hitched to the vehicle. The system will be automatically activated as soon as the trailer is removed. If it does not happen, turning the key ignition switch to OFF and then to ON again would be needed. In case of a non Mopar trailer hitches are mounted the sensor deactivation cannot be guaranteed.

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles,

in the horizontal direction, from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 55 inches (140 cm) from the center of the rear fascia/bumper and up to 24 inches (60 cm) from the corners of the rear fascia/bumper, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



6

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors Locations

If several obstacles are detected, the ParkSense system indicates the nearest obstacle.

The minimum height of a detectable obstacle corresponds to the maximum height of an obstacle that would clear the underside of the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Alerts

If an obstacle is behind the vehicle when REVERSE gear is engaged, an audible alert is activated.

The tones emitted by the loudspeaker inform the driver that the vehicle is approaching an obstacle. The pauses between

the tones are directly proportional to the distance from the obstacle. Pulses emitted in quick succession indicate the presence of a very close obstacle. A continuous tone indicates that the obstacle is less than 12 inches (30 cm) away.

Audible And Visual Signals Supplied By The Park Assist System

SIGNAL	MEANING	INDICATION
Obstacle Distance	An obstacle is present within the sensors' field of view	Audible signal (dashboard loud-speaker) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sound pulses emitted at a rate that increases as the distance decreases.• Emits continuous tone at 12 inches (30 cm).• Adjustable volume level program-mable through personal settings in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel".
Failure	Sensor or system failures	Visual Signal (instrument panel) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Icon appears on display.• Message is displayed on instru-ment cluster display (if equipped).

While audible signals are emitted, the audio system is muted.

The audible signal is turned off immediately if the distance increases. The tone cycle remains constant if the distance measured by the inner sensors is constant. If this condition occurs for the external sensors, the signal is turned off after three seconds (stopping warnings during maneuvers parallel to walls).

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Failure Indications

A malfunction of the ParkSense sensors or system is indicated, during REVERSE gear engagement, by the instrument panel warning icon.



The warning icon is illuminated and a message is displayed on the instrument cluster display (if equipped). Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument

Panel” for further information.

The sensors and wiring are tested continuously when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position. Failures are indicated immediately if they occur when the system is on.

Even if the system is able to identify that a specific sensor is in failure condition, the instrument cluster display shall indicate that the ParkSense system is unavailable, without

reference to the sensor in failure condition. If even a single sensor fails, the entire system must be disabled. The system is turned off automatically.

Cleaning The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly while keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 inches (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense Rear Park Assist System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the outer surface and the underside of the rear bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction to keep the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of the ParkSense system.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris.

Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.

- Objects such as bicycle carriers, etc., must not be placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing a failure indication to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is

WARNING! (Continued)

disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

(Continued)

If it's necessary to keep the ball mount and hitch ball assembly mounted for a long period, it is possible to filter out the ball mount and hitch ball assembly presence in sensor field of view. The filtering operation must be performed only by an authorized dealer.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

The Rear Back Up Camera can also be activated when the vehicle is not in REVERSE through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display" supplement for further information.

NOTE: If one of the rear cargo doors is not completely closed, the Back Up Camera cannot provide an accurate image of the area behind the vehicle. A dedicated message will appear on the Uconnect display indicating the camera is not in the correct position.

The Camera Delay setting can be set to on/off in the rear camera settings menu. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE and the Camera Delay is turned off, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears on display again.

When the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE, and Camera Delay is activated in the menu screen, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds, unless the speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is in PARK, or the ignition key is in the OFF position.

The display of the camera image can be enabled or disabled through the rear camera setting menu item (Camera on/off).

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle and will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

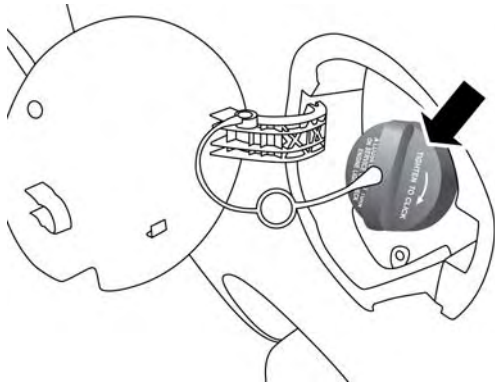
NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

1. Open the fuel filler door.

2. Remove the fuel cap by rotating it counterclockwise.



0604119635US

Fuel Filler Cap

3. Fully insert the gasoline nozzle into the filler pipe.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel.

NOTE: When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

5. Remove gasoline nozzle, reinstall fuel cap and close fuel filler door.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” to turn on, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap until you hear a “clicking” sound. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL may come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

VEHICLE LOADING

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver’s side door or B-Pillar.

If seats are removed for carrying cargo, do not exceed the specified GVWR and GAWR.

Vehicle Certification Label

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label affixed to the driver’s side B-Pillar or the rear of the driver’s door.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture

- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) rear
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of vehicle
- Month, Day, and Hour of manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

Because the front wheels steer the vehicle, it is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Overloading

The load carrying components (axle, springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR and the front and rear GAWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Figure out the weight on the front and rear of the vehicle separately. It is important that you distribute the load evenly over the front and rear axles.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier axles or suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Loading

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight, axle-by-axle and side-by-side. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. If weighing the loaded vehicle shows that you have exceeded either GAWR, but the total load is within

the specified GVWR, you must redistribute the weight. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

NOTE: Refer to the “Vehicle Certification Label” affixed to the rear of the driver’s door for your vehicle’s GVWR and GAWRs.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight.

The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its “loaded and ready for operation” condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and

may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch

WARNING! (Continued)

and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Hitch Classification

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

(Continued)

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2,267 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4,535 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

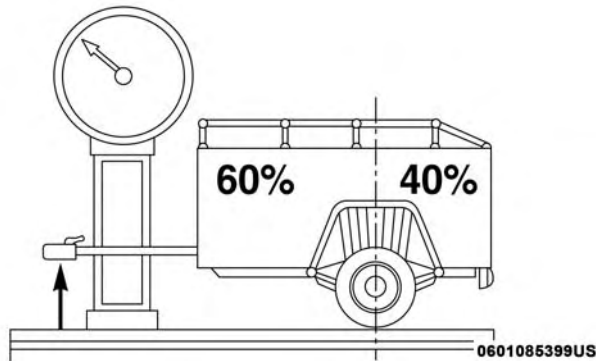
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

NOTE: For trailer towing information (maximum trailer weight ratings) refer to the following website addresses:

- ramtrucks.com/en/towing_guide/
- ramtruck.ca (Canada)
- rambodybuilder.com

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the "Tire And Loading Information" placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Scheduled Servicing”. Refer to “Scheduled Servicing” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or “chock” the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:

1. GVWR

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

2. GTW

3. GAWR

4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle’s GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

WARNING!

- **Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle’s hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have a collision.**
- **Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in a collision.**

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

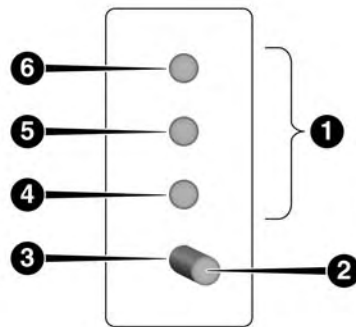
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

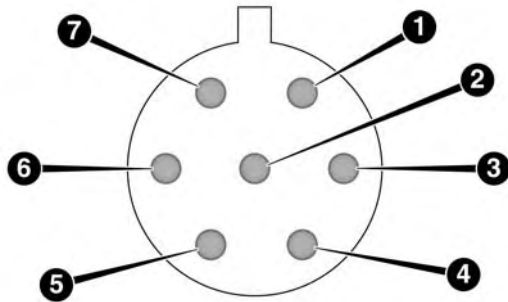
- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect after clear from water area.



0601085400US

Four-Pin Connector

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 — Female Pins | 4 — Park |
| 2 — Male Pin | 5 — Left Stop/Turn |
| 3 — Ground | 6 — Right Stop/Turn |



0601085401US

Seven-Pin Connector

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 — Battery | 5 — Ground |
| 2 — Backup Lamps | 6 — Left Stop/Turn |
| 3 — Right Stop/Turn | 7 — Running Lamps |
| 4 — Electric Brakes | |

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range.

NOTE: Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

Electronic Range Select (ERS)

- When using the ERS shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

- Reduce speed.
- Temporarily turn off air conditioning.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE: When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

Recreational Towing — Automatic Transmission

Recreational towing is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.

4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

- **DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.**
- **Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

DRIVING TIPS

Driving On Slippery Surfaces

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or

complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

- Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
- Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
- Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

Driving Through Water

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Cautions and Warnings before doing so.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

CAUTION!

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (*Continued*)

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

CONTENTS

■ HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS . . . . .	.197	□ Vehicles With Alloy Wheels. . . . .	.219
■ BULB REPLACEMENT . . . . .	.197	□ Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers. . . . .	.221
□ Replacement Bulbs . . . . .	.197	■ TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.222
□ Replacing Exterior Bulbs. . . . .	.198	□ Tire Service Kit Storage. . . . .	.222
□ Replacing Interior Bulbs . . . . .	.200	□ Tire Service Kit Usage. . . . .	.222
■ FUSES . . . . .	.202	■ JUMP STARTING . . . . .	.225
□ Underhood Fuses. . . . .	.203	□ Preparations For Jump Starting . . . . .	.225
□ Interior Fuses. . . . .	.205	□ Jump Starting Procedure. . . . .	.227
□ Central Unit Fuse Panel . . . . .	.208	■ IGNITION KEY REMOVAL OVERRIDE . . . . .	.228
■ JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING . . . . .	.209	■ GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE . . . . .	.229
□ Jack Location. . . . .	.209	■ IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS . . . . .	.230
□ Removing The Spare Tire . . . . .	.210	■ FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE . . . . .	.231
□ Preparations For Jacking . . . . .	.213	■ TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE . . . . .	.233
□ Jacking Instructions . . . . .	.213		

- ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)234
- EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)234

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE: With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number
Front Courtesy Lamps	C10W
Rear Courtesy Lamps	C10W
Luggage Lamp	C5W

Exterior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number
Front Low Beam Head-lamp	H11
Front High Beam Head-lamps	HB3
Front Side Marker Lamps	LED (See your authorized dealer)
Front Parking/Daytime Running Lamps	W21W
Front Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Rear Stop Lamp	P21W
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	PY21W

Lamps	Bulb Number
Rear Tail Lamps	P21/5W
Rear Side Marker Lamps	LED (See your authorized dealer)
Center Mount Brake Lamp	W5W
Reverse Light	W16W
Front Fog Lamps	H11
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.	
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.	

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the plastic cap from the back of the headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counter-clockwise.
3. Remove the bulb and replace as needed.
4. Install the bulb and rotate clockwise to lock in place.

5. Reinstall the plastic cap.

Front Turn Signal Lamps

Front

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the cap from the back of the outer upper headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counter clockwise and remove.
3. Install the bulb into socket.
4. Rotate bulb/socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
5. Reinstall the plastic cap.

Parking And Daytime Running Lights

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the cap from the back of the outer lower headlamp housing.
2. Rotate the bulb counter clockwise and remove.
3. Install the bulb into socket, and rotate bulb/socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
4. Reinstall the plastic cap.

Front/Rear Side Marker Lamps

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

The front/rear side marker lamps are LED and not serviced separately. See your authorized dealer for replacement of these lights.

Rear Tail, Stop, Backup And Turn Signal Lamps

The rear light clusters contain taillight, brake light, direction indicator and reverse/rear fog light bulbs. To access the light clusters, proceed as follows:

1. Open the rear doors.
2. Remove the screws and remove the tail lamp assembly.
3. Remove the screws and separate the backplate from the lamp housing.
4. Remove the tail, stop, or turn signal bulbs by pushing them slightly and turning counter-clockwise.
5. Remove the backup lamp bulb by pulling straight out.
6. Replace lamps as required and reinstall lamp.

The bulbs are arranged inside the light cluster as follows:

Third Brake Light (Center Mount)

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

1. For versions with tailgate, loosen the two fastening screws and extract the cluster.
2. For versions with swing doors, remove rubber plugs, remove retaining tabs and extract the cluster.
3. For versions with high roof and swing doors, remove the pressure-fit plastic guard and rubber cap using a screwdriver, release the retaining tags as shown in the figure and remove the unit.
4. Remove the appropriate tabs and remove the bulb holder.
5. Remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace it.

License Plate Lights

Proceed as follows to replace the bulbs:

1. Disengage the holding tabs and remove the lens by lifting to the left.

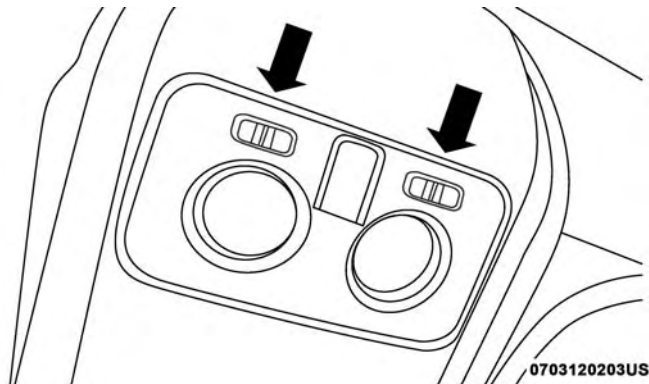
2. Remove the bulbs by releasing them from the side contacts; insert the new bulbs and make sure they are correctly clamped between these contacts.

Replacing Interior Bulbs

Dome Lamp With Spot Lights

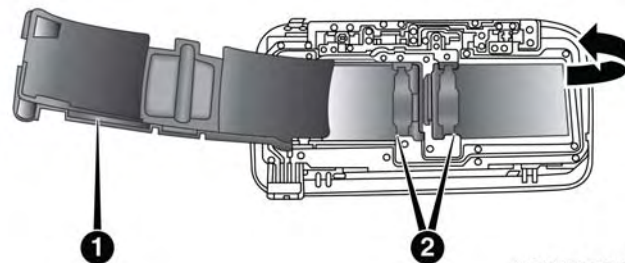
To change the bulbs, proceed as follows:

1. Remove dome lamp by depressing the tabs located by the arrows, using a suitable tool.



Dome Lamp Assembly

2. Open protective cover.



Dome Lamp

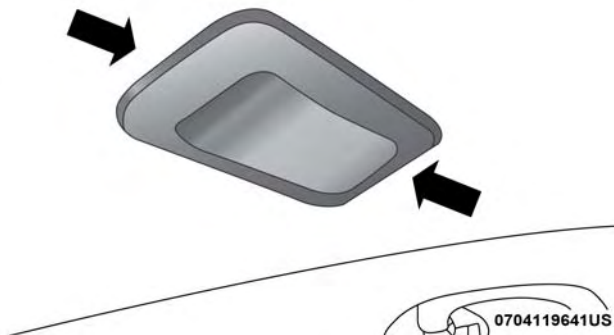
- 1 — Protective Cover
2 — Bulbs

3. Replace the bulbs releasing them from the side contacts making sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts.
4. Close the protective cover and reposition it back into its housing, making sure that it locks into place.

Rear Roof Lamp

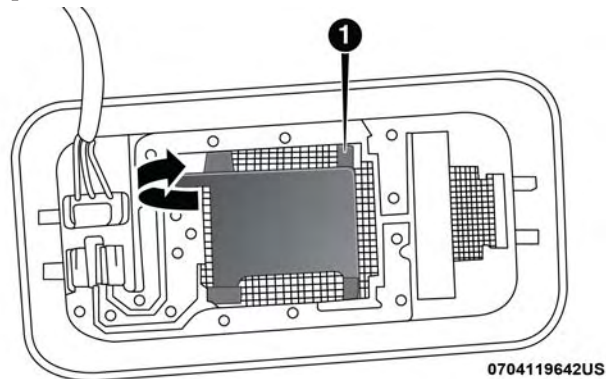
To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

1. Remove roof lamp by depressing the tabs located by the arrows, using a suitable tool.



Roof Lamp

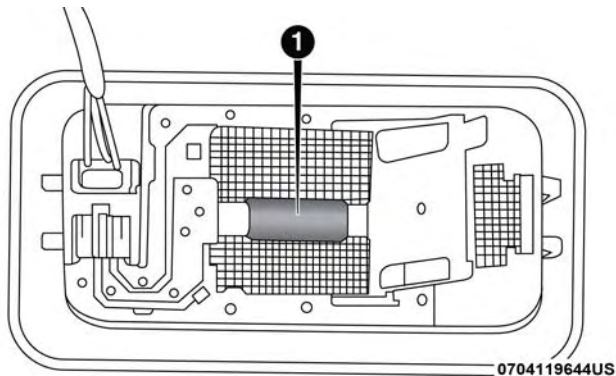
2. Open the cover.



Roof Lamp (Reverse Side)

1 — Cover

- Replace the bulb releasing them from the side contacts making sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts.



Roof Lamp (Reverse Side)

1 — Bulb

- Close the protective cover and reposition it back into its housing, making sure that it locks into place.

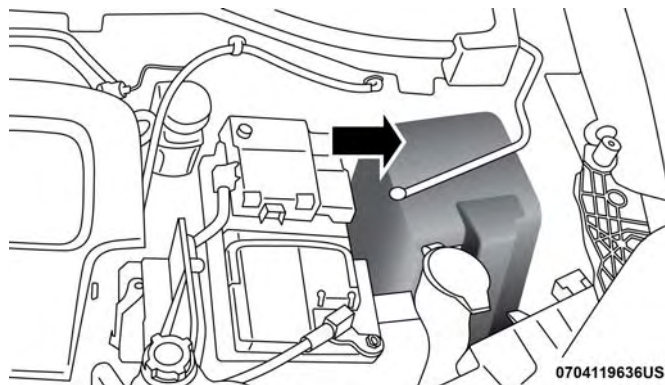
FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Underhood Fuses

The Front Distribution Unit is located on the right side of the engine compartment, next to the battery. To access the fuses, remove fasteners and remove the cover.



Front Distribution Unit

The ID number of the electrical component corresponding to each fuse can be found on the back of the cover.

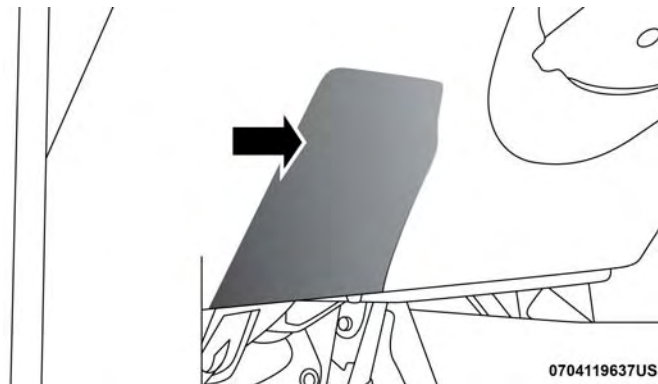
Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F01	60 Amp Blue	–	Body Controller
F02	40 Amp Orange	–	Rear Power Windows, Fog Lamps, Front Heated Seats (If Equipped)
F02	30 Amp Green	–	Rear Power Windows, Front Heated Seats (If Equipped)

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F02	30 Amp Green	–	Fog Lamps, Front Heated Seats (If Equipped)
F02	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Heated Seats
F03	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Switch
F04	40 Amp Orange	–	BSM System Module
F06	20 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan - Low Speed
F07	50 Amp Red	–	Radiator Fan - High Speed
F08	40 Amp Orange	–	Blower Motor
F10	–	15 Amp Blue	Horn
F11	–	10 Amp Red	Secondary Loads ECM
F14	–	15 Amp Blue	High Beam
F16	–	5 Amp Tan	ECM and Transmission Shifter
F17	–	25 Amp Clear	ECM Power Loads
F18	–	5 Amp Tan	ECM Load, Main Relay
F19	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioning
F20	–	30 Amp Green	Rear Defroster
F21	–	5 Amp Tan	Key Unlock
F22	–	10 Amp Red	Primary ECM Loads
F23	–	20 Amp Yellow	BSM System

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F24	–	5 Amp Tan	BSM System, Positive Key and Steering Angle Sensor
F30	–	15 Amp Blue	2nd Instrument Panel Power Outlet
F83	20 Amp Yellow	–	Fuel Pump
F84	–	15 Amp Blue	AT Module
F85	–	15 Amp Blue	Rear Power Outlet 12V
F86	–	15 Amp Blue	IP Power Outlet 12V
F87	–	5 Amp Tan	IBS
F88	–	7.5 Amp Brown	External Mirror Defrost

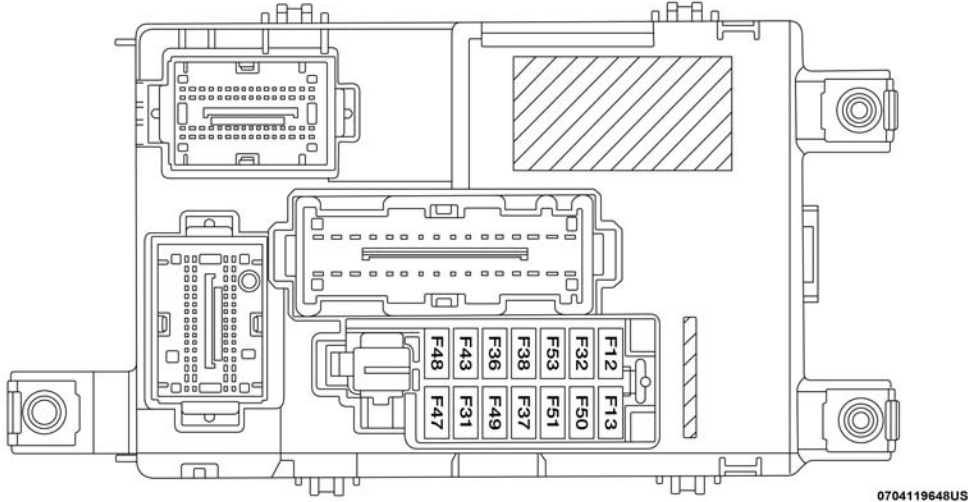
Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is part of the Body Control Module (BCM) and is located on the driver's side under the instrument panel.



0704119637US

Fuse Panel Cover



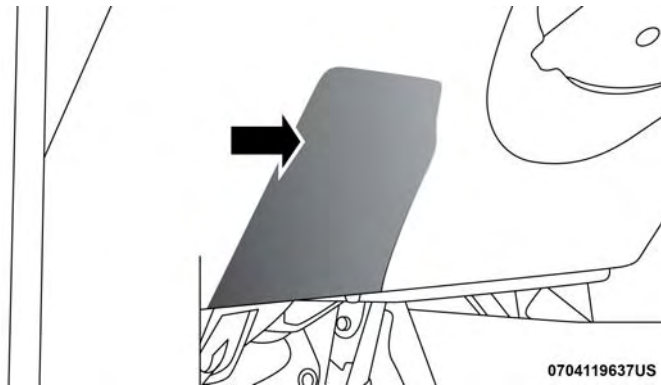
Fuse Panel Cavity Locations

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F53	5 Amp Beige	KL 30 (+30) - IPC
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Central Doors Locking
F36	15 Amp Blue	KL 30 (+30) - TPMS, EOBD, HVAC, Radio, SGW

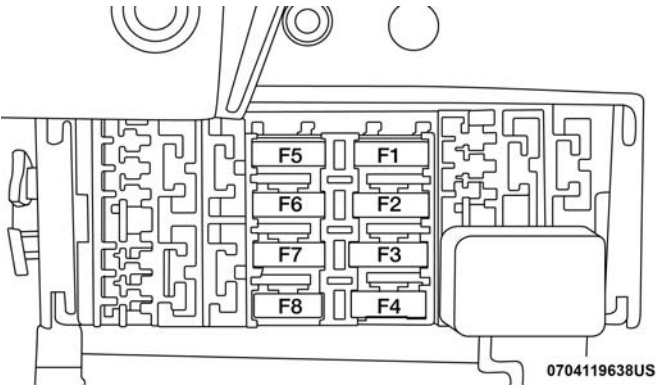
Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F43	15 Amp Blue	Bi-Directional Washer Pump
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Passenger Power Windows
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	KL 15 (+15) - Air-Bag
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	KL 15 (+15) - External Mirror Adjustment Command, HVAC, RVC, HWB Coils
F37	5 Amp Beige	KL 15 (+15) - Brake Pedal Switch (N.O.), IPC, Brake Pedal Switch (N.C.)
F49	5 Amp Beige	KL 15 (+15) - PAM, CSS Lighting, TTM, SGW, and Heaters Light
F31	5 Amp Beige	KL 15a (INT A) - HWB, MCO
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Driver Power Windows

Central Unit Fuse Panel

The central power fuse panel is located on the driver’s side under the instrument panel.



Fuse Panel Cover



Fuse Panel

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F1	10 Amp Red	Front Heated Seat Passenger
F2	10 Amp Red	Front Heated Seat Driver
F3	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Power Window Driver side
F4	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Power Window Passenger side
F5	15 Amp Blue	Fog Lamps

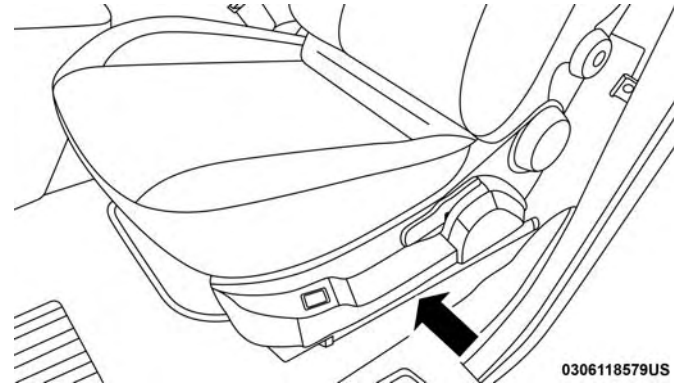
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack and tools are stowed under the driver's front seat.



Jack/Tools Location

Removing The Spare Tire

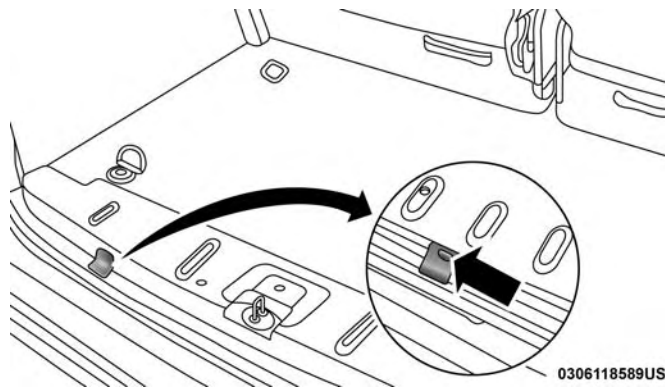
1. Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack up the vehicle. Attach the wrench handle to the winch extension.



Jack Tools

- 1 — Wrench Handle
- 2 — Winch Extension
- 3 — Emergency Screwdriver
- 4 — Bolt Install Wrench
- 5 — Wheel Chock
- 6 — Jack

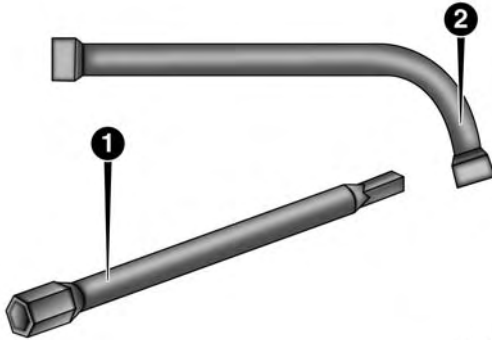
2. To access the winch mechanism open the rear doors of the vehicle to expose the winch mechanism access cover. Remove the access cover and install the winch extension into the winch mechanism.



Winch Location

0306118586US

0306118589US



0306118587US

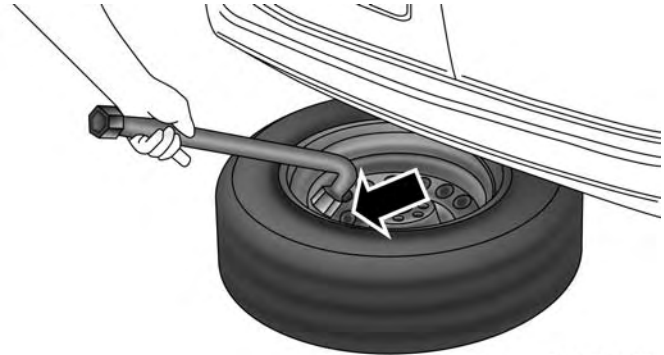
Jack Tools

- 1 — Winch Extension
- 2 — Wrench Handle

3. Rotate the wheel wrench handle counterclockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull it out from under the vehicle.

NOTE: The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch extension only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

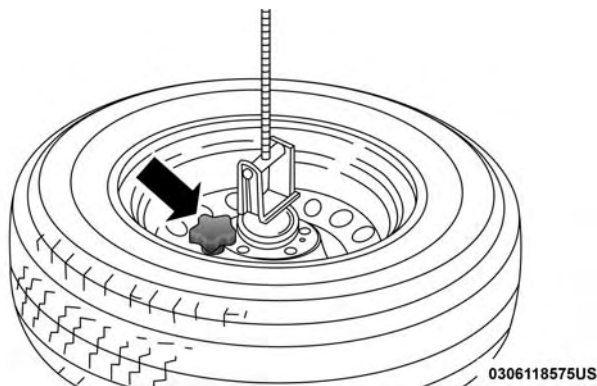
4. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle to gain access to the spare tire retainer.



0306118590US

Spare Tire

5. Remove the retainer nut prior to removing the retainer from the wheel.



Retainer Nut

0306118575US

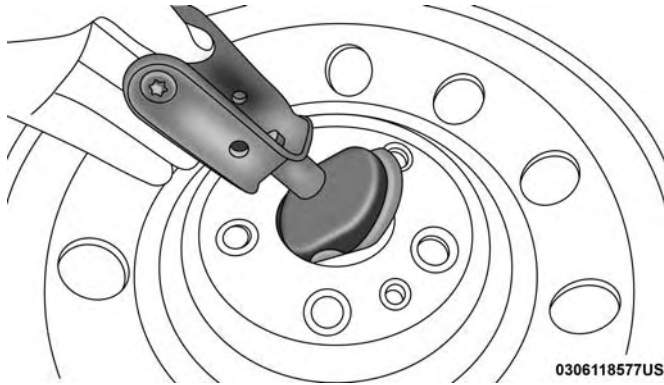
6. Lift the spare tire with one hand to give clearance to tilt the retainer at the end of the cable.



Lifting Spare Tire

0306118576US

7. Pull the retainer through the center of the wheel.



Retainer

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition off to the LOCK position.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.



NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- The stowed spare tire should always be checked for security by pushing on it with your hand , at the

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

location under the rear bumper, behind the vehicle. The spare tire should not move when fully secured by the winch under the vehicle.

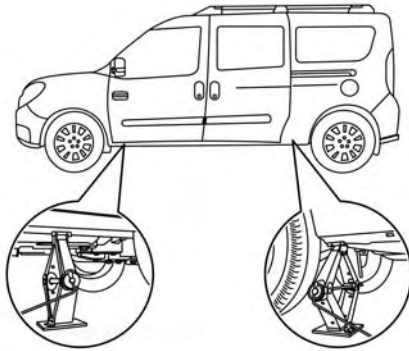


0606052844

Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.



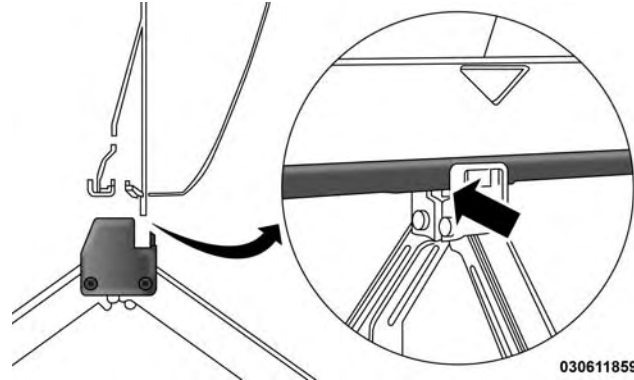
0306118580US

Jacking Locations

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug bolts with the wrench handle by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

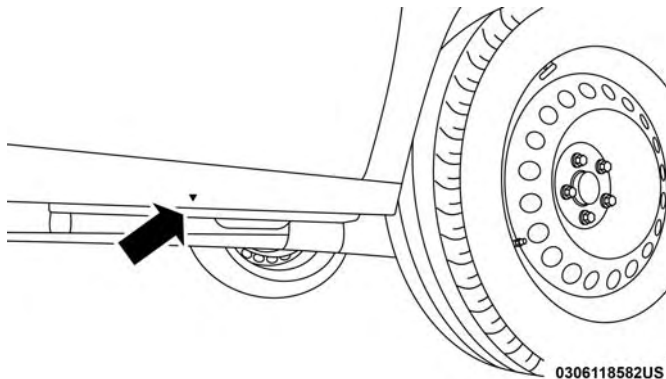
2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body.

NOTE: Place the jack underneath the jack engagement location that is closest to the flat tire.

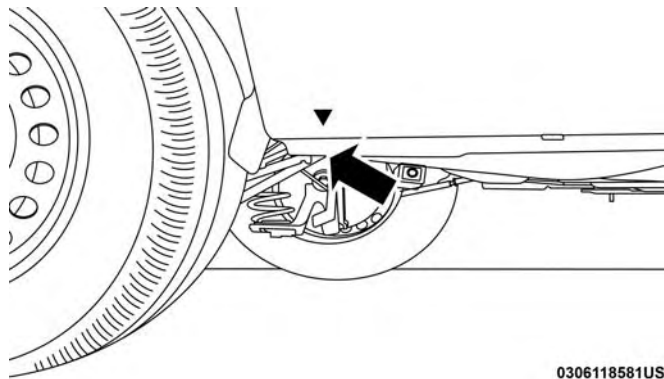


0306118591US

Jack Engaged To Body Flange



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

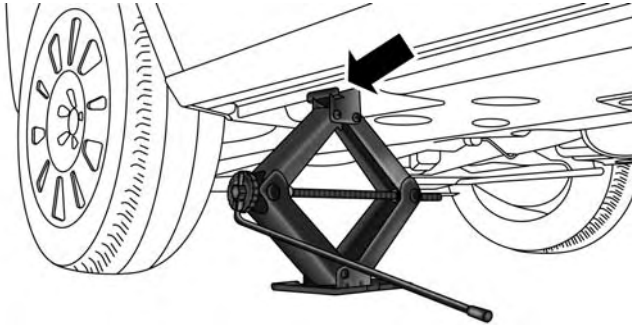
WARNING!

Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

CAUTION!

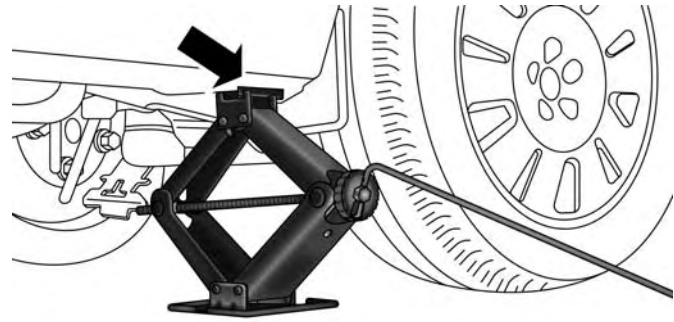
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

3. Turn the handle on the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**



0309118549US

Front Jacking Location Engaged



0309118548US

7

Rear Jacking Location Engaged

4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

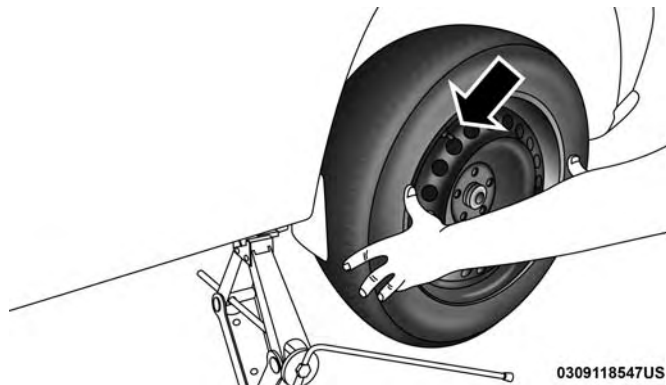
WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel lug bolts. For vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
6. Install the spare tire. Lightly tighten the wheel lug bolts using the bolt install wrench.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



Mounting Spare Tire

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

7. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.
8. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper wheel lug bolt torque.
9. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

WARNING!

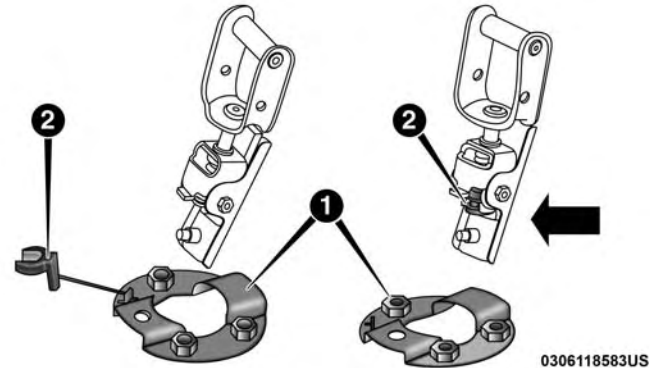
A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

10. Stow the cable and wheel spacer before driving the vehicle. Refer to "Vehicles With Alloy Wheels" in this section for instructions on stowing alloy wheels.
11. Stow the jack and tools under the driver's seat.
12. Check the spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure, as required.
13. When you place the spare tire back on the winch or if you carry the tire in need of repair on the winch, always check that the tire is properly secured under the vehicle by pushing on the stowed tire under the rear bumper at the back of the vehicle. If the tire has motion when pushed, use the tools to retighten the winch until a loud click is heard.

Vehicles With Alloy Wheels

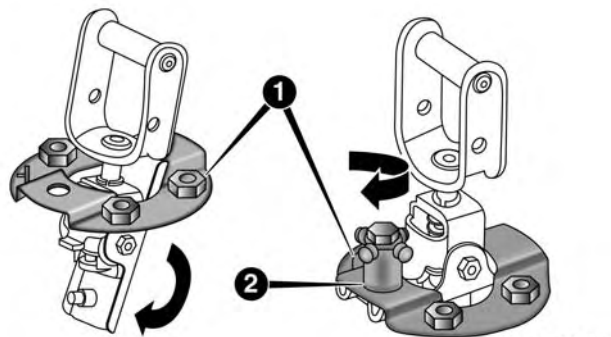
For stowing a damaged tire on vehicles with alloy wheels, remove the adapter bracket and bolts from the storage bag in the glove compartment and follow the steps below:

1. Take the adapter and fit the plastic spacer between the spring and the flange of the bracket (The adapter bracket is sold separately through the dealer).

**Adapter/Spacer**

- 1 — Adapter
2 — Plastic Spacer

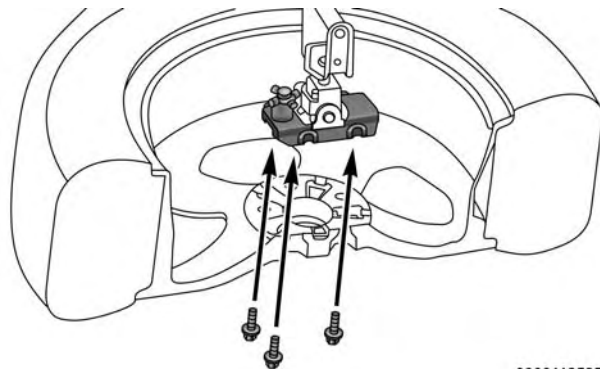
2. The plastic fin must be directed downwards and perfectly coincide with the flange cut part; fit the bracket in the adapter, fold the bracket up and secure it to the adapter with the fastening knob.



Adapter/Bracket

- 1 — Adapter
2 — Fastening Knob

3. Position the tire vertically and lay the mounted adapter on the inner part of the rim, using the supplied bolts fasten the wheel to the adapter using the bolt install wrench.



0306118585US

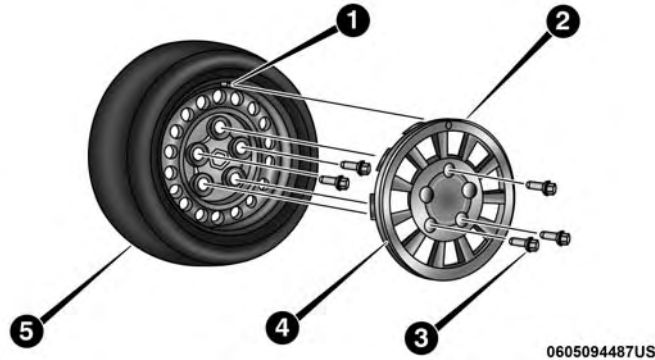
Alloy Wheel Mounting

4. Tighten the bolts with the wrench handle.
5. Rotate the winch mechanism clockwise until the wheel is properly stowed under the vehicle and until the winch makes three audible noises.
6. Reach underneath and shake tire by hand to confirm that it is secure. The tire should not move. If the tire is still loose and/or three audible noises are not heard, place and secure damaged wheel into the vehicle and seek dealer assistance for the winch mechanism.

This is for temporary use only.

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two wheel bolts on the wheel. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.



Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 — Valve Stem | 4 — Wheel Cover |
| 2 — Valve Notch | 5 — Road Wheel |
| 3 — Wheel Bolt | |

3. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two wheel bolts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.
4. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
6. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while holding at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for correct wheel bolt torque.

7. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Small punctures up to ¼" (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 65 mph (106 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

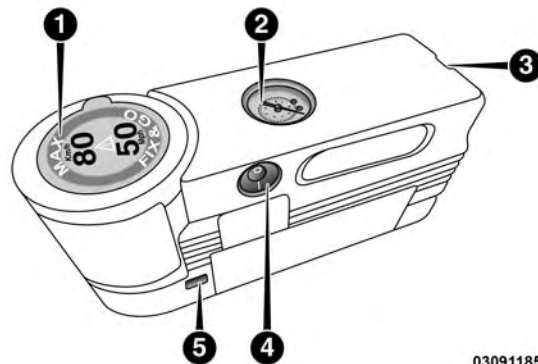
The Tire Service Kit is located under the passenger seat.

Tire Service Kit Usage

If a tire is punctured, you can make a first emergency repair using the Tire Service Kit located under the passenger seat.

Tire punctures of up to 1/4" (6 mm) can be repaired; the kit can be used in all weather conditions. Do not remove the foreign object from the punctured tire, i.e., screw or nail.

Remove the Tire Service Kit from the vehicle, take it out from the bag and place it near the punctured tire. Screw the clear flexible filling tube to the tire valve.



0309118545US

Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Pressure Gauge
- 3 — Power Plug (Located Behind Storage Door)
- 4 — Power Button
- 5 — Sealant Hose (Clear)

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Insert the power plug into the vehicle power outlet socket. Start the vehicle engine.

Push the Tire Service Kit power button to the "I" position. The electric compressor will be turned on, sealant and air will inflate the tire.

Minimum 26 psi (1.8 bar) of pressure should be reached within 20 minutes. If the pressure has not been reached, turn

off and remove the Tire Service Kit, drive the vehicle 30 feet (10 meters) back and forth, to better distribute the sealant inside the tire.

Attach the clear flexible filling tube of the compressor directly to the tire valve and repeat the inflation process.

When the correct pressure has been reached, start driving the vehicle to uniformly distribute the sealant inside the tire. After 10 minutes, stop and check the tire pressure. If the pressure is below 19 psi (1.3 bar), do not drive the vehicle, as the tire is too damaged, contact the nearest authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 65 mph (110 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

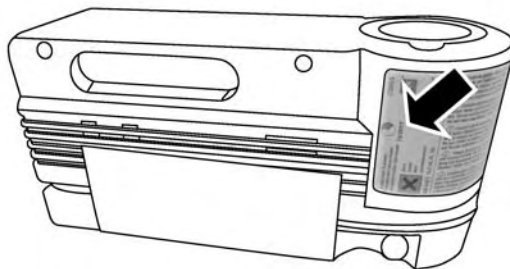
If the pressure is at 19 psi (1.3 bar) or above repeat the inflation process to reach the correct tire pressure and continue driving.

Peel off the warning label from the bottle and place it on the dashboard as a reminder to the driver that a tire has been treated with Tire Service Kit.

WARNING!

The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.

NOTE: Replace the sealant canister prior to the expiration date at your authorized dealer.



0306118574US

Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location

WARNING!

Store the sealant canister in its special compartment, away from sources of heat. Failure to follow this WARNING may result in sealant canister rupture and serious injury or death.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

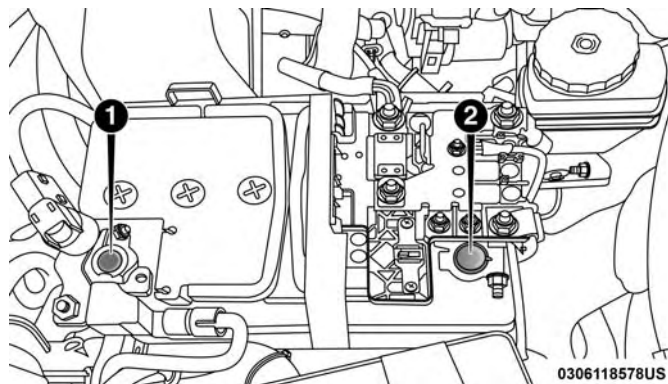
CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump Starting

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.

NOTE: The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post.



Battery

1 — Negative Battery Post

2 — Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of

the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

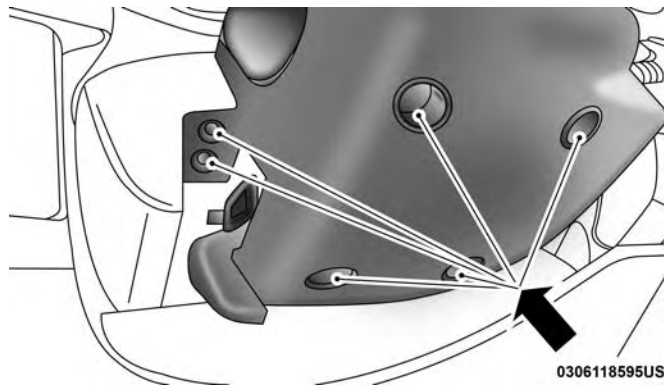
Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IGNITION KEY REMOVAL OVERRIDE

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

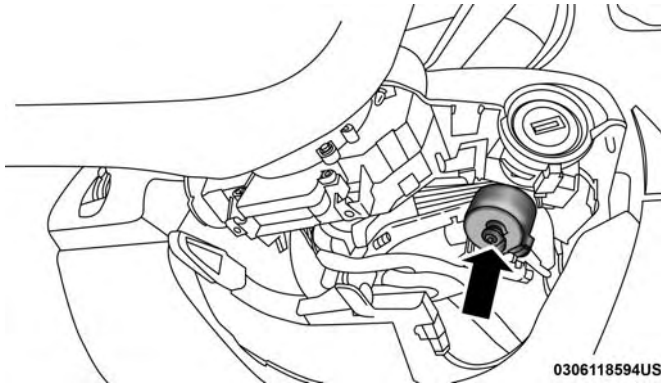
1. Firmly apply the parking brake.

2. Remove the Allen Key located in the rear cargo area, in the tool bag (if equipped) or on the left side in the cargo box.
3. Unlock the steering column, pull the tilt/telescoping control handle down.
4. Pull the steering wheel outward until it is in the end of the travel position, then lock the steering column in position, push the control handle up until fully engaged.
5. Using the Allen Key, undo the lower steering column cover screws, and remove the lower cover.



Lower Steering Column Screw Locations

- Pull the release tab downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards.



Release Tab Location

- Once the key is removed, reinstall the steering column cover.

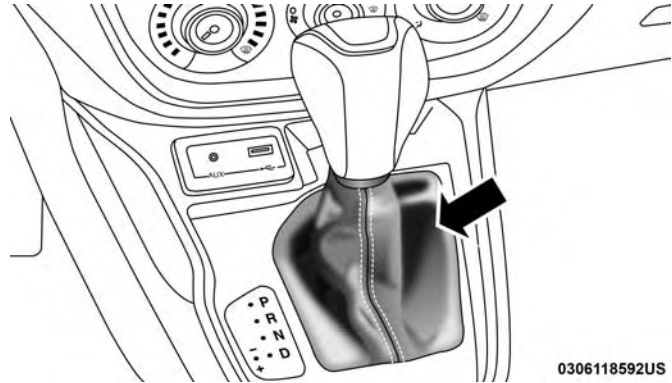
CAUTION!

It is advisable to contact your authorized dealer to have the reinstall procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed in performing the reinstall procedure special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the clips. Otherwise damage to the cover or noise might be heard due to incorrect fastening of the lower cover.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

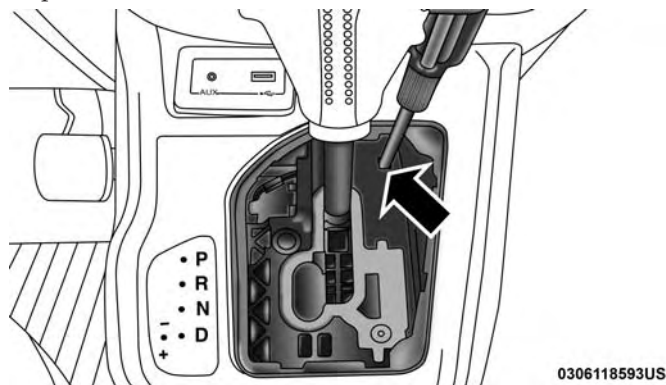
- Turn the engine OFF.
- Firmly apply the parking brake.
- Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the gear selector boot from the center console.



Gear Selector Boot Location

- Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Insert a small screwdriver or a similar tool into the gear selector override access hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly), then push and hold the override release lever down. While holding the override release lever down, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.



Gear Selector Override Access Hole

6. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
7. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE, while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount

of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE: Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF The Ground	ALL MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

If the ignition key is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section

for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

CONTENTS

■ SCHEDULED SERVICING	237	□ Exhaust System	249
□ Maintenance Plan.	238	□ Cooling System	250
■ ENGINE COMPARTMENT	241	□ Brake System	255
□ Engine Compartment — 2.4L	241	□ Power Steering Fluid	256
□ Checking Oil Level	242	□ Automatic Transmission	257
□ Adding Washer Fluid	242	□ Upfitter Connectors — If Equipped	258
□ Maintenance-Free Battery	243	■ RAISING THE VEHICLE	261
■ DEALER SERVICE	244	■ TIRES	261
□ Engine Oil	244	□ Tire Safety Information	261
□ Engine Oil Filter	246	□ Tires — General Information	271
□ Engine Air Cleaner Filter	246	□ Tire Types	277
□ Air Conditioner Maintenance	246	□ Spare Tires — If Equipped	278
□ Body Lubrication	247	□ Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	281
□ Windshield Wiper Blades	248	□ Tire Chains (Traction Devices)	282

□ Tire Rotation Recommendations	282	□ Body And Underbody Maintenance	285
■ DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES	283	□ Preserving The Bodywork	285
□ Treadwear	283	■ INTERIORS	287
□ Traction Grades	283	□ Seats And Fabric Parts	287
□ Temperature Grades	284	□ Plastic And Coated Parts	287
■ STORING THE VEHICLE	284	□ Leather Parts	287
■ BODYWORK	285	□ Glass Surfaces	288
□ Protection From Atmospheric Agents	285		

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extended engine idle time, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Oil Change Reset” in “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 350 hours of engine run time or twelve months, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominantly at idle, or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Change oil and filter
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rotate the tires Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses, lines and park brake
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect exhaust system
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary.														X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air cleaner filter. *		X			X			X			X			X
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Change brake fluid every two years.**	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.***									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

* Change engine air filter every 10,000 miles (16,000 km) if operated in dusty and off road environment.

** The brake fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

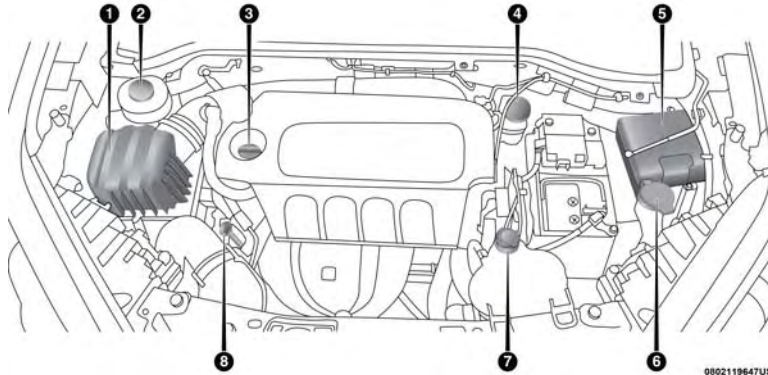
*** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Engine Compartment — 2.4L



- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3 — Oil Fill Cap
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are three possible dipstick types,

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.

NOTE: Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump Starting Procedure" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster

WARNING! (Continued)

battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

(Continued)

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Change Engine Oil

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for further information.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 2.4L Engine

Mopar SAE 0W-20 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. Mopar engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE: Be sure to follow the "Severe Duty Conditions" maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. Mopar engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-saving product. However,

the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling — R-1234yf

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as Mopar Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil

and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Wiper Service Position

If it is necessary to lift the blade from the windshield (In the event of snow or blade replacement) Proceed as directed:

1. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the OFF position.
2. Turn the ignition to the MAR-ON position then to STOP.
3. After turning the ignition to the STOP, within two minutes move the right stalk upward, into the unstable ("anti-panic") position, for at least half of a second. The windshield wiper then executes part of a stroke; at each command, approximately 1/3 of a normal wiper stroke is triggered.

NOTE: The previous operation can be repeated up to three times. In order to move the blades to the most suitable position.

4. Lift the blade from the windshield and proceed with the required operation.

5. Carefully lower the blade, bringing it back in contact with the windshield.
6. Bring the blade to the initial rest position, turning the ignition to MAR-ON.

NOTE: Do not operate the wiper with the blades lifted from the windshield.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips" in "Safety" for further information.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System**WARNING!**

- **You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire

system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE: Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an local authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycolbased engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.

- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact a local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If

HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.



The image on the coolant system pressure cap is a reminder that the radiator contains hot engine coolant under pressure.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.

- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.

- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be

checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

WARNING! (Continued)

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Power Steering Fluid

Check the fluid level with the vehicle on flat ground and engine cold. Fluid should be between MIN and MAX references on the reservoir body.

The level may go over the MAX line when oil is hot.

If topping off is required, make sure the oil you use is approved. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING!

Because it is flammable, do not allow the power steering fluid to come into contact with hot engine parts

NOTE: Power steering fluid consumption is very low. If you need to top off your fluid often and multiple times have your system inspected by your authorized dealer.

Automatic Transmission**Selection Of Lubricant**

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE: No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

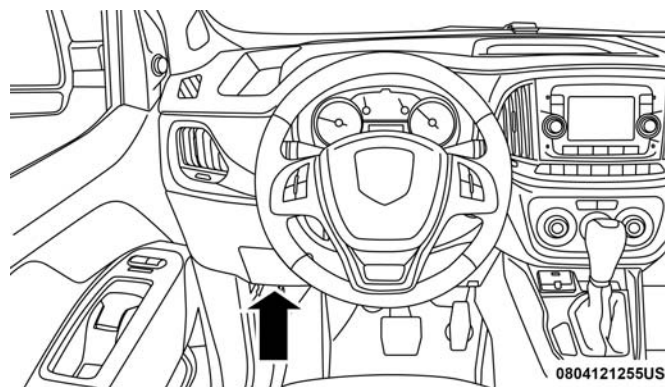
Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

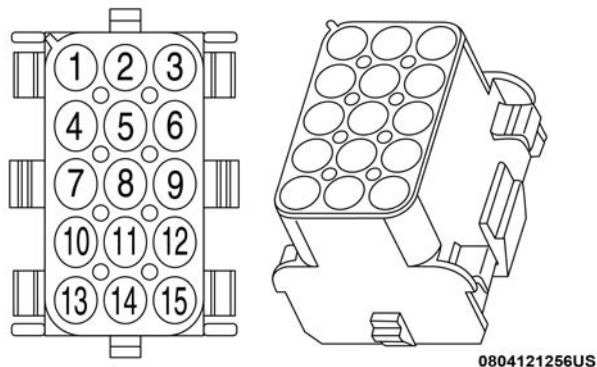
Upfitter Connectors — If Equipped

The preparation connectors are to be only used by upfitters. This connector is located under the dash.



Connector Location

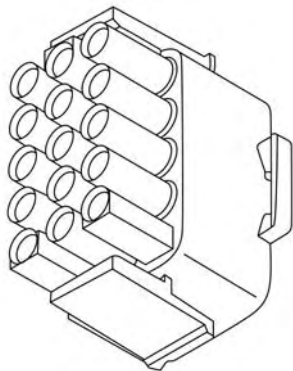
15 Way Vehicle Connector Functions and View



Connector Pin Numbers

7	Additional Courtesy Light
8	Courtesy Lights Negative Control (Dimmed)
9	Not Connected
10	Not Connected
11	Not Connected
12	Not Connected
13	Power Supply At Key On (+Ignition)
14	Not Connected
15	Not Connected

PIN	Function
1	Not Connected
2	Alternator System Charging In Process Signal
3	Vehicle Speed Repetition (VSO)
4	Not Connected
5	Not Connected
6	Not Connected

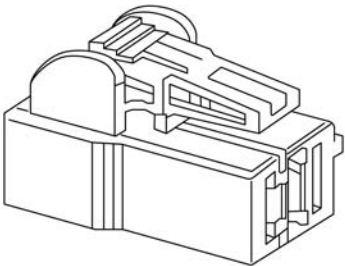
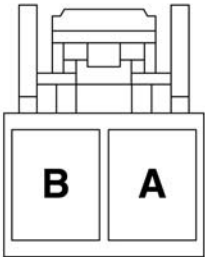


0804121257US

Upfitter Connector

This connector is supplied to the upfitter when the vehicle is ordered with the applicable package.

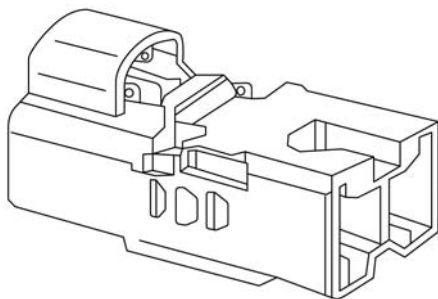
2 Way Vehicle Connector Functions and View



0804121258US

Connector Pins

PIN	Function
A	Power Supply
B	GND



0804121259US

Upfitter Connector

This connector is supplied to the upfitter when the vehicle is ordered with the applicable package.

CAUTION!

The maximum current load allowed is 15 amps for continuous use.

For additional questions about these connectors as well as general technical questions about upfitting your Ram product, refer to www.ramtrucks.com/en/bodybuildersguide/ or call 866-205-4102.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

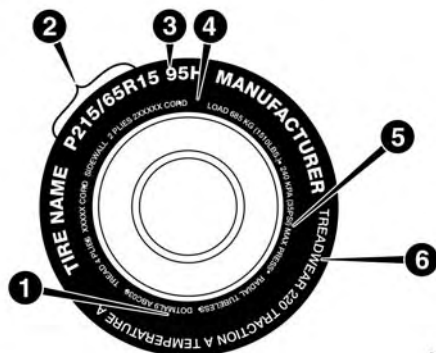
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



0601085395US

Tire Markings

1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)	4 — Maximum Load
2 — Size Designation	5 — Maximum Pressure
3 — Service Description	6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

"...blank..." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

T or S = Temporary spare tire or

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)

65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

– Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

10.5 = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

– "R" means radial construction, or

– "D" means diagonal or bias construction

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

– A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

EXAMPLE:

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
 - The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
-

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
 - **LL** = Light load tire or
 - **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
-

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for

the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

DOT = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 03 means the 3rd week

01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

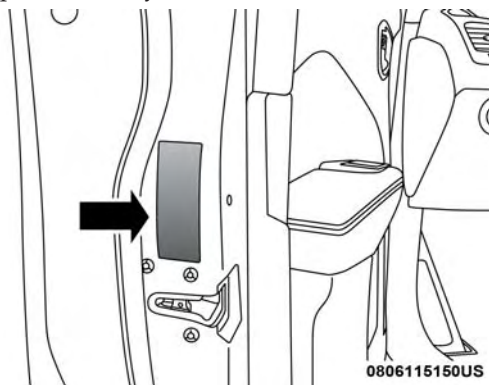
Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

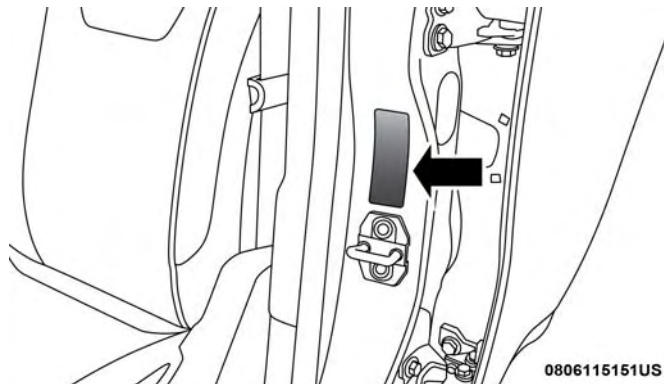
Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg $(635 - 340 (5 \times 68) = 295 \text{ kg})$ as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.

- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
EXAMPLE 2			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
EXAMPLE 3			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation

pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

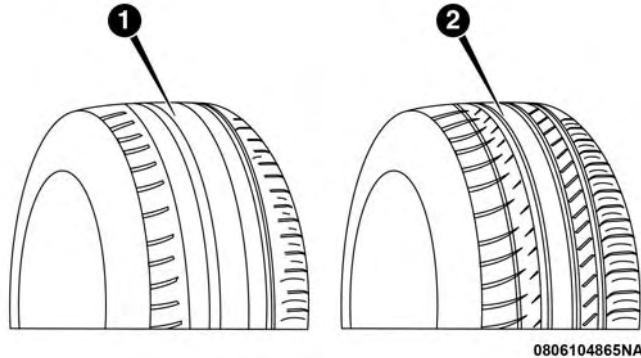
Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is

worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators" in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types**All Season Tires — If Equipped**

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the

tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE: If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, **DO NOT USE** wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. **HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH.** Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Due to limited clearance, tire chains or traction devices are not recommended.

CAUTION!

Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

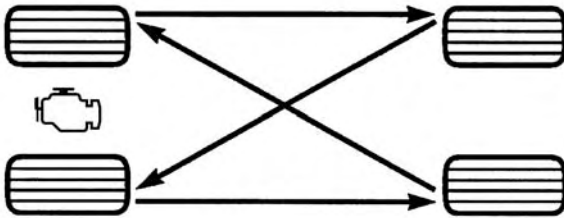
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than 21 days, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

BODYWORK

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.

- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.

- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

NOTE: Power washing is not allowed inside the vehicle (both passenger and cargo area).

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE: If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

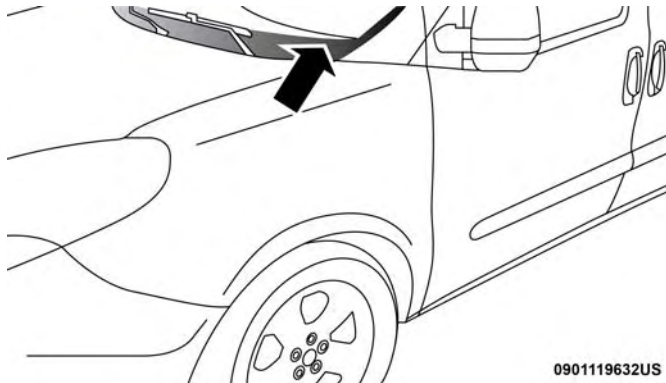
CONTENTS

■ IDENTIFICATION DATA	290	□ CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications	294
□ Vehicle Identification Number	290	□ MMT In Gasoline	294
■ BRAKE SYSTEM	290	□ Materials Added To Fuel	294
■ WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	290	□ Fuel System Cautions	295
□ Torque Specifications	291	□ Carbon Monoxide Warnings	295
■ FUEL REQUIREMENTS	292	■ FLUID CAPACITIES	296
□ 2.4L Engine	292	■ FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	297
□ Reformulated Gasoline	293	□ Engine	297
□ Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends	293	□ Chassis	298
□ E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles.	293		

IDENTIFICATION DATA

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also appears on the vehicle frame and underbody as well as the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration and title.



0901119632US

Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE: It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the "Brake System Warning Light".

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

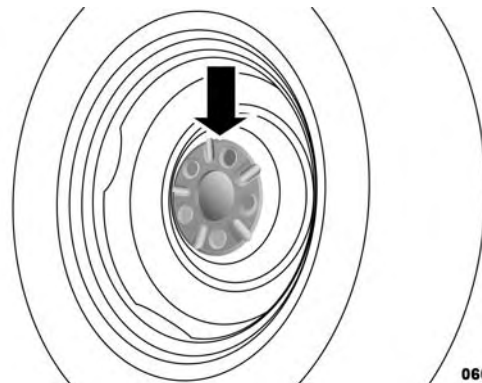
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
63 Ft-Lbs (86 N·m) Steel Wheels Only	M12 x 1.25	17 mm
89 Ft-Lbs (120 N·m) Alu- minum Wheels Only		

**Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

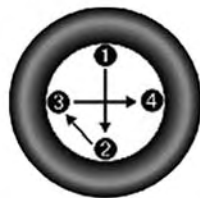
Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



0605097260US

Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it half-way).



0605006372

Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

2.4L Engine



All available gasoline engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “regular” gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is

not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquid propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion, and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP

TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
2.4L Engine	16 Gallons	60.5 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.4 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.4 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant reservoir filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

(Continued)

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 4. The fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
Power Steering Reservoir	Use Pentosin CHF 11S power steering fluid meeting FCA Material Standard MS-11655.

MULTIMEDIA

CONTENTS

■ UCONNECT RADIOS	300	■ UCONNECT 3/3 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED	317
■ CYBERSECURITY	300	□ Introducing Uconnect	317
■ UCONNECT SETTINGS	301	□ Get Started	317
□ Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings	302	□ Basic Voice Commands	319
■ STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED	314	□ Radio	319
□ Left Switch	314	□ Media	320
□ Right Switch	314	□ Phone	320
■ IPOD/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED . .	315	□ Voice Text Reply	321
■ RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES . .	315	□ General Information	322
□ Regulatory And Safety Information	315	□ Additional Information	322
		■ CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE	323

UCONNECT RADIOS

For detailed information about your Uconnect radio, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE: Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- **ONLY** insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update (U.S. Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca/software-update (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
 - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

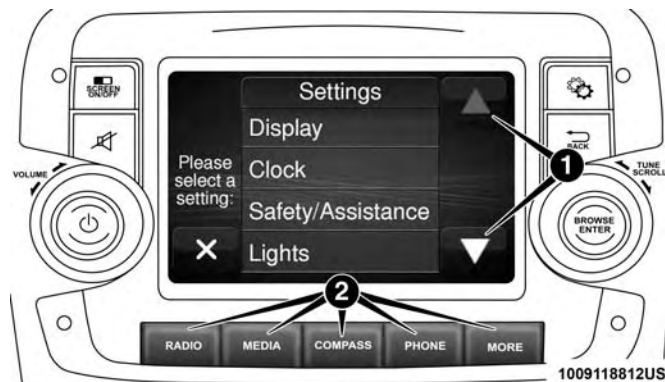
UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel that allows you to access

and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

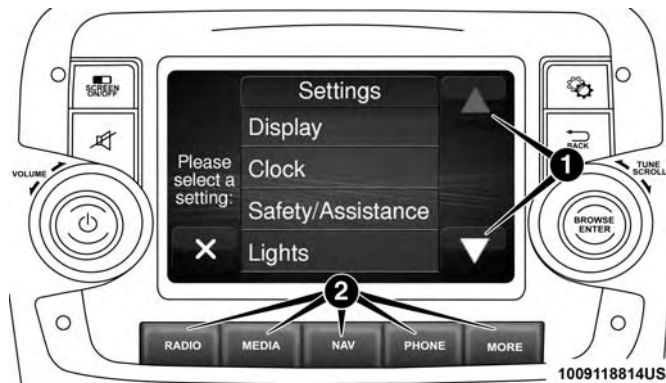
CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.



Uconnect 3/3 With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
 2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings

Push the Settings button on the faceplate to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Language, Display, Units (if equipped), Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance (if equipped),

Lights, Doors & Locks, Engine off Options, Audio, Phone (if equipped), SiriusXM Setup (if equipped), Radio Setup, Restore Settings and Clear Personal Data.

NOTE:

- Only one category may be selected at a time.
- The Back arrow will change into a Done button if any changes are made.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen or the Back button on the faceplate to return to the previous menu or press the X button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the touchscreen on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Language

After pressing the “Language” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Set Language	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

NOTE:

When the “Set Language” feature is selected, you may select one of multiple languages (English/Français/Español) for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the “Set Language” button on the touchscreen, then press the desired language button on the touchscreen until a check-mark appears next to the language, showing that setting has been selected.

Display

After pressing the “Display” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

10

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Manual	Auto
Brightness	With Headlights On	With Headlights Off

NOTE:

To make changes to the “Brightness” setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the “party” or “parade” positions.

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Units — If Equipped	US	Metric
NOTE: When selecting the “Units” setting, the changes can be made to the Distance (mi, km), Fuel Consumption (MPG if set to mi, L/100 km or km/L if set to km), and Temperature (°C, °F).		
Touchscreen Beep	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Display Trip B	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NOTE: Press the relevant button to activate/deactivate the displaying of the Trip B on the instrument cluster display.		

Units — If Equipped

After pressing the “Units” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: The “Custom” option allows you to set the “Distance” (mi, or km), “Fuel Consumption” [MPG (US), MPG (UK), L/100 km, or km/L], and “Temperature” (°C, or °F) units of measure independently.			

Voice

After pressing the “Voice” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief		Detailed
Show Command List	Never	With Help	Always
NOTE: This setting will display the possible options while in a voice session.			

Clock & Date

After pressing the “Clock & Date” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Sync With GPS Time — If Equipped	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NOTE: When this setting is selected, the time will set automatically based upon GPS location.		
Set Time Hours	+	–
Set Time Minutes	+	–
Time Format	+	–

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Show Time In Status Bar — If Equipped	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
NOTE: The “Show Time In Status Bar” feature will allow you to turn on or shut off the digital clock in the status bar.			
Set Date	Month	Day	Year
NOTE: Within the “Set Date” setting, press the corresponding arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the current date.			

Safety/Assistance — If Equipped

After pressing the “Safety/Assistance” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NOTE: The “ParkView Backup Camera Delay” setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image for up to ten seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle’s speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.		

Lights

After pressing the “Lights” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the engine is running.		

Doors & Locks

After pressing the “Doors & Locks” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Door Locks	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Auto Door Locks” feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).		

Engine Off Options

After pressing the “Engine Off Options” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Radio Off Delay	0 min	20 min
NOTE: When this Setting is selected, the radio will remain off for the selected amount of time when the engine has been shut off.		

Audio

After pressing the “Audio” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Equalizer	+	-
NOTE: When in this display you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid” and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the “+” and “-” setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the “+” and “-” buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Balance	Speaker Icon		Arrow Buttons	
NOTE: When in this display you may adjust the “Balance/Fade” of the audio by using the “Arrow” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the “Speaker Icon” on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.				
Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped	Off	1	2	3
NOTE: The “Speed Adjusted Volume” feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed.				
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On		Off	
Loudness — If Equipped	On		Off	
NOTE: The “Loudness” feature improves sound quality at lower volumes when enabled.				
Auto - On Radio	On	Off		Recall Last
NOTE: Press the “Auto - On Radio” button on the touchscreen to set how the radio behaves when the ignition is switched to ON.				
Auto Play	On		Off	
NOTE: The Auto Play feature allows an media device to begin playing when the media device is plugged in. To make your selection, press the On or Off buttons to activate or deactivate Auto Play.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
AUX Volume Offset	+	–
NOTE: This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.		

Phone

After pressing the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Paired Phones/Devices	List of Paired Phones/Devices
NOTE: This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement.	

SiriusXM Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the “SiriusXM Setup” button on the touch-screen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Tune Start	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NOTE: The “Tune Start” feature begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the twelve presets, so you can enjoy the complete song. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song. Tune Start works in the background, so you will not even realize it’s on, except that you will miss the experience of joining your favorite song with only a few seconds left to play.		
Channel Skip	List of Channels	
NOTE: SiriusXM can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. This feature allows you to select the channels you would like to skip.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Subscription Info	Sirius ID
<p>NOTE: New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the “Subscription Info” button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen. 2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online. 	

Radio Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the “Radio Setup” button (if equipped) on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Traffic Announcement	On	Off
<p>NOTE: Allows the system to pause the radio or a media device to issue a traffic bulletin.</p>		
Alternative Frequency	On	Off
<p>NOTE: Allows the frequency to change automatically to maintain the strongest signal.</p>		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Regional	On	Off
NOTE: Forces the system to select from a network station when the system is present in a different region.		

Restore Settings — If Equipped

After pressing the “Restore Settings” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Restore Settings	Yes	Cancel
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it will reset the Display, Clock, Audio, and Radio Settings to their default settings. Once the settings are restored, a pop up appears stating “settings reset to default.” Press the okay button on the touchscreen to exit.		

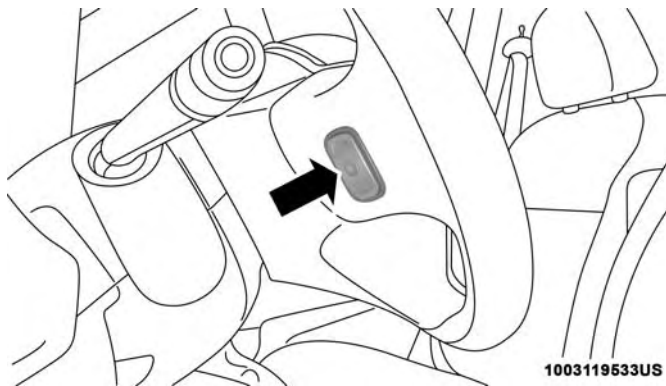
Clear Personal Data

After pressing the “Clear Personal Data Settings” button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Clear Personal Data	Yes	No
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it will remove personal data including Bluetooth devices and presets.		

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the back surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right hand control is a rocker type switch with a push-button in the center. Pushing the top of the switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the switch will decrease the volume.

The button located in the center of the right hand control to select the source (AM, FM, SiriusXM, USB, AUX).

The left hand control is a rocker type switch with a push-button in the center. The function of the left hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left hand control operation in each mode.

Left Switch

Push briefly up or down to select next or previous listenable station (radio mode) or song (media mode). Push the middle to change the source (AM, FM, USB/IPOD, AUX).

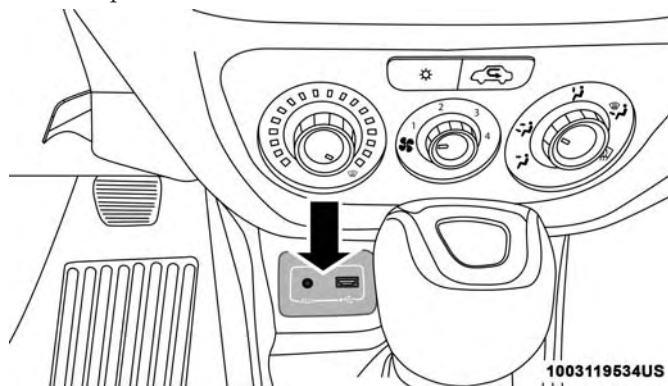
Push for more than two seconds to scan station (radio mode) or fast scan song (media mode). Push the middle to select the next preset station.

Right Switch

Push briefly up or down to increase or decrease volume. Press the middle to select the source (AM, FM, SiriusXM, USB, AUX).

IPOD/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

The USB Input and Auxiliary Jack is located on the instrument panel below the Climate Controls. This feature allows an iPod or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.



USB Input And AUX Jack

iPod control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod and iPhone devices. Some iPod software versions may not fully support the iPod control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the phone, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

Regulatory And Safety Information

USA/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 20 cm or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE:

- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
 1. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
 2. Consult an authorized dealer or an experienced radio technician for help.

Uconnect 3/3 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 3/3 NAV system.

Key Features:

- 5.0" Full Color Touchscreen Display
- Bluetooth With Integrated Voice Control
- GPS Navigation (If Equipped)



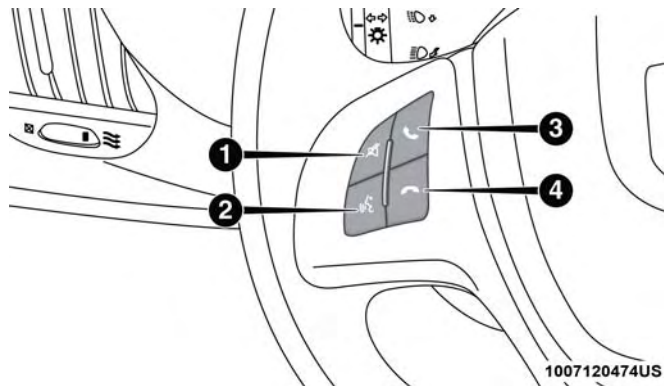
Uconnect 3/3 NAV

Get Started

1. Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.

3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned in the dome lamp and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or PHONE button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or PHONE button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



VR And Phone Buttons

- 1 — Push To MUTE
 - 2 — Push To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation, Phone, Apps And Climate Functions
 - 3 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
 - 4 — Push To End Call
-

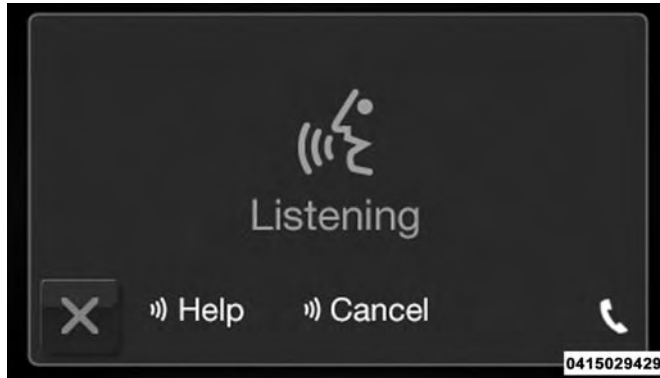
Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- “**Cancel**” to stop a current voice session
- “**Help**” to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- “**Repeat**” to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system’s status. Cues appear on the touch-screen.




Uconnect 3/3 NAV

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- “**Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM**”
- “**Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1**”


TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, press the VR button  and say “**Help**.” The system provides you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV Radio

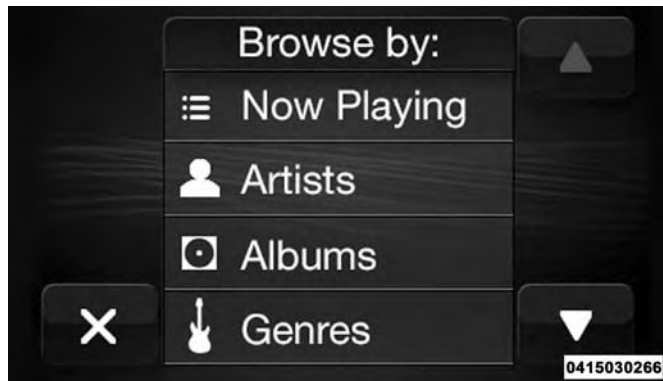
Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (if equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- “ **Change source** to Bluetooth”
- “ **Change source** to AUX”
- “ **Change source** to USB”
- “ **Play artist** Beethoven” “ **Play album** Greatest Hits” “ **Play song** Moonlight Sonata” “ **Play genre** Classical”

TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV Media



Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the VR button  or the phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “ **Call** John Smith”
- “ **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts”



- “ **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)”
- “ **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)”



TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the VR button  or phone button  and say “ **Call**,” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “ **Call John Smith work**.”



Uconnect 3/3 NAV Phone

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button  or the phone button  and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button  or the phone button . After the beep, say: “ **Reply**.”
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES

Yes.	Stuck in Traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be Late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45,
Call me.	Are you there yet?	60> minutes late.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

NOTE: Only use the numbering listed otherwise the system does not transpose the message.

TIP: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit DriveUconnect.ca
- Mon. – Fri., 8:00 am – 8:00 pm, ET
- Sat., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET
- Sun., Closed

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged, (e.g., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

■ SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE	326	□ Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)	328
□ Prepare For The Appointment	326	□ Service Contract	328
□ Prepare A List	326	■ WARRANTY INFORMATION	329
□ Be Reasonable With Requests	326	■ MOPAR PARTS	329
■ IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	326	■ REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS	329
□ FCA US LLC Customer Center	327	□ In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.	329
□ FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center.	327	□ In Canada	330
□ In Mexico Contact	327	■ PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS	330
□ Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands.	327		

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (866) 726-4636

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

Customer Service Chrysler International Services LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Tel.: (888) 242-6342

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any

questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR PARTS

Mopar fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS**In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing FCA US LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA US LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.)
- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- www.techauthority.com

INDEX

Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze)	252	Disposal	254
Additives, Fuel	294	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	96
Air Bag	119	Anti-Lock Warning Light	87
Air Bag Operation	120	Ashtray	67
Driver Knee Air Bag	121	Assist, Hill Start	98
Enhanced Accident Response	234	Audio Systems (Radio).	300
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	234	Auto Down Power Windows	58
If A Deployment Occurs	126	Automatic Transaxle	19
Knee Impact Bolsters	121	Automatic Transmission	160, 161, 258
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	127	Adding Fluid	258, 298
Transporting Pets	147	Fluid And Filter Changes	258
Air Bag Light	83, 149	Fluid Change	258
Air Bag Maintenance	127	Fluid Level Check	257, 258
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter).	246	Fluid Type	257, 298
Air Conditioner Maintenance	246	Special Additives	257
Air Conditioning Filter	55	Auto Up Power Windows	58
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	54, 56	Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet)	65
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	246, 247	Axle Lubrication	298
Air Conditioning System	246		
Air Filter	246	Battery	85, 243
Air Pressure, Tires	272	Charging System Light	85
Alarm (Security Alarm)	22	Keyless Key Fob Replacement	18
Alarm System (Security Alarm)	22	Belts, Seat	149
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle	6	Body Builders Guide.	6
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	251, 296	Body Mechanism Lubrication	247

- B-Pillar Location267
- Brake Assist System97
- Brake Fluid298
- Brake, Parking158
- Brake System255, 290
 - Anti-Lock (ABS)96
 - Fluid Check255, 298
 - Master Cylinder255
 - Parking158
 - Warning Light83
- Brake/Transmission Interlock161
- Bulb Replacement197
- Bulbs, Light151, 197
- Camera, Rear177
- Capacities, Fluid296
- Caps, Filler
 - Fuel178
 - Oil (Engine)241, 245
 - Power Steering169
 - Radiator (Coolant Pressure)253
- Carbon Monoxide Warning148, 295
- Cargo Area Features62
- Cargo Compartment62
- Cargo Tie-Downs62
- Car Washes285
- Cellular Phone315
- Certification Label180
- Chains, Tire282
- Changing A Flat Tire209, 261
- Chart, Tire Sizing263
- Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)93
- Checking Your Vehicle For Safety147
- Checks, Safety147
- Child Restraint129
- Child Restraints
 - Booster Seats132
 - Child Restraints129
 - Child Seat Installation141, 145
 - How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt138
 - Infants And Child Restraints131
 - Locating The LATCH Anchorages136
 - Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children134
 - Older Children And Child Restraints131
 - Seating Positions133
- Cigar Lighter67
- Clean Air Gasoline293
- Cleaning
 - Wheels281
- Climate Control49

Manual	49	Defroster, Windshield.	149
Cold Weather Operation.	155	Diagnostic System, Onboard.	92
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance.	323	Dipsticks	
Compact Spare Tire	279	Oil (Engine)	242
Contract, Service	328	Power Steering	169
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap).	253	Disabled Vehicle Towing	233
Cooling System	250	Disposal	
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)	252	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	254
Coolant Capacity	296	Door Ajar.	85
Coolant Level	254	Door Ajar Light	85
Disposal Of Used Coolant	254	Door Locks.	23
Drain, Flush, And Refill	251	Doors.	23
Inspection	251, 254	Driver's Seat Back Tilt	29
Points To Remember	254	Driving	
Pressure Cap	253	Through Flowing, Rising, Or Shallow Standing	
Radiator Cap	253	Water	192
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	251, 296, 297	Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet).	65
Corrosion Protection	285	Electric Remote Mirrors	40
Cruise Light	92	Electronic Brake Control System	97
Cupholders	65	Electronic Range Select (ERS)	167
Customer Assistance	326	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	170
Customer Programmable Features.	301	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	99
Daytime Running Lights	42	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light	85
Dealer Service	244		

- Emergency, In Case Of
 - Freeing Vehicle When Stuck231
 - Jacking209, 261
 - Jump Starting225
 - Towing233
- Emission Control System Maintenance93
- Engine241
 - Air Cleaner246
 - Block Heater157
 - Break-In Recommendations157
 - Checking Oil Level242
 - Coolant (Antifreeze)297
 - Cooling250
 - Exhaust Gas Caution148, 295
 - Fails To Start156
 - Flooded, Starting156
 - Jump Starting225
 - Oil244, 296, 297
 - Oil Filler Cap241, 245
 - Oil Filter246
 - Oil Selection244, 296
 - Oil Synthetic245
 - Overheating230
 - Starting155
- Engine Oil Viscosity245
- Engine Oil Viscosity Chart245
- Enhanced Accident Response Feature234
- Ethanol293
- Exhaust Gas Caution148, 295
- Exhaust System148, 249
- Exterior Lights41, 151
- Filters
 - Air Cleaner246
 - Air Conditioning55
 - Engine Oil246, 297
 - Engine Oil Disposal245
- Flashers
 - Hazard Warning197
 - Turn Signal91, 151
- Flooded Engine Starting156
- Fluid, Brake298
- Fluid Capacities296
- Fluid Leaks151
- Fluid Level Checks
 - Brake255
 - Engine Oil242
 - Power Steering169
- Fluids And Lubricants297
- Fog Lights43

- Folding Rear Seat29
- Four-Way Hazard Flasher.197
- Freeing A Stuck Vehicle231
- Fuel292
 - Additives294
 - Clean Air293
 - Ethanol293
 - Filler Cap (Gas Cap)178
 - Gasoline292
 - Light87
 - Materials Added294
 - Methanol293
 - Octane Rating292, 297
 - Specifications297
 - Tank Capacity296
- Fuses202

- Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap).178
- Gasoline, Clean Air293
- Gasoline (Fuel)292
- Gasoline, Reformulated293
- Gear Ranges163
- Gear Select Lever Override.229
- General Information.105
- Glass Cleaning288

- Gross Axle Weight Rating180, 182
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating180, 182
- Guide, Body Builders6
- GVWR180

- Hazard
 - Driving Through Flowing, Rising, Or Shallow Standing Water192
- Hazard Warning Flasher.197
- Headlights41
 - Cleaning285
 - Passing42
- Head Restraints34
- Heated Seats.32
- Heater, Engine Block157
- Hill Start Assist.98
- Hitches
 - Trailer Towing184
- Holder, Cup65
- Hood Prop60
- Hood Release60

- Ignition19
 - Key16, 19
- Ignition Key Removal19

- Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 20
- Inside Rearview Mirror 38
- Instrument Cluster 72, 91
- Instrument Cluster Display
 - Instrument Cluster Display 74
- Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 287
- Interior And Instrument Lights 43
- Interior Appearance Care 287
- Interior Lights 43
- Introduction 4
- iPod Control 315
- iPod/USB/MP3 Control 315
 - Bluetooth Streaming Audio 315
- Jack Operation 209, 261
- Jump Starting 225
- Key Fob
 - Programming Additional Key Fobs 19
- Key Fob Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) 18
- Key Fob Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) 19
- Key-In Reminder 20
- Key, Replacement 21
- Keys 16
- Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 20
- Lane Change Assist 43
- Lap/Shoulder Belts 108
- Latches 151
 - Hood 60
- Leaks, Fluid 151
- Life Of Tires 275
- Light Bulbs 151, 197
- Lights 41, 151
 - Air Bag 83, 149
 - Brake Assist Warning 100
 - Brake Warning 83
 - Bulb Replacement 197
 - Cruise 92
 - Engine Temperature Warning 85
 - Exterior 151
 - Hazard Warning Flasher 197
 - Interior 43
 - Low Fuel 87
 - Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 89
 - Park 42, 91
 - Passing 42
 - Seat Belt Reminder 86
 - Service 197

Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) . . . . .	.88, 101
Traction Control	100
Turn Signal . . . . .	.91, 151
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) . . . .	.85, 91
Loading Vehicle . . . . .	.180, 181
Capacities . . . . .	.181
Tires . . . . .	.267
Locks . . . . .	.23
Door . . . . .	.23
Low Tire Pressure System. . . . .	.101
Lubrication, Body . . . . .	.247
Lug Nuts . . . . .	.290
Maintenance Free Battery . . . . .	.243
Maintenance Schedule . . . . .	.237
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . . .	.89, 93
Manual, Service. . . . .	.330
Master Cylinder (Brakes) . . . . .	.255
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) . . . . .	.29
Memory Seat . . . . .	.29
Memory Seats And Radio . . . . .	.29
Methanol . . . . .	.293
Mirrors . . . . .	.38
Electric Powered . . . . .	.40
Electric Remote . . . . .	.40
Exterior Folding . . . . .	.39
Outside . . . . .	.38
Rearview . . . . .	.38
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle . . . . .	.6
Monitor, Tire Pressure System. . . . .	.101
Mopar Parts . . . . .	.329
Multi-Function Control Lever. . . . .	.41
New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .	.157
Occupant Restraints. . . . .	.106
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	.292, 297
Oil, Engine. . . . .	.244, 297
Capacity . . . . .	.296
Change Interval . . . . .	.244
Checking . . . . .	.242
Dipstick . . . . .	.242
Disposal . . . . .	.245
Filter . . . . .	.246, 297
Filter Disposal . . . . .	.245
Identification Logo . . . . .	.244
Materials Added To . . . . .	.245
Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.86
Recommendation . . . . .	.244, 296
Synthetic . . . . .	.245

Viscosity	245, 296
Oil Filter, Change	246
Oil Filter, Selection.	246
Oil Pressure Light	86
Onboard Diagnostic System	92
Operating Precautions	92
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual).	5
Outside Rearview Mirrors	38
Overheating, Engine	230
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	5, 330
Paint Care.	285
Parking Brake	158
ParkSense System, Rear	173
Passing Light	42
Personal Settings	301
Pets	147
Placard, Tire And Loading Information	267
Power	
Mirrors	40
Steering	168, 169
Windows	57
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts	114
Preparation For Jacking	213

Radial Ply Tires	273
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap).	253
Radio Frequency	
General Information	19, 21
Radio Operation	315
Rear Camera	177
Rear ParkSense System	173
Rear Seat, Folding.	29
Recreational Towing.	191
Reformulated Gasoline.	293
Refrigerant	247
Release, Hood.	60
Reminder, Seat Belt	107
Remote Keyless Entry	
Programming Additional Key Fobs	19
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls.	314
Replacement Bulbs	197
Replacement Keys.	21
Replacement Tires	276
Reporting Safety Defects	329
Restraint, Head.	34
Restraints, Child	129
Rotation, Tires.	282
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle.	149

Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	151	Seats	29
Safety Defects, Reporting	329	Adjustment	29
Safety, Exhaust Gas	148	Easy Entry	29
Safety Information, Tire	261	Heated	29, 32
Safety Tips	147	Memory	29
Schedule, Maintenance.	237	Rear Folding	29
Seat Belt		Seatback Release	29
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage	113	Tilting	29
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	110	Vented	29
Lap/Shoulder Belts	108	Ventilated	29
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	112	Security Alarm	22
Pregnant Women	114	Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	297
Seat Belt Reminder	107	Sentry Key (Immobilizer).	20
Seat Belt Reminder	107	Service Assistance	326
Seat Belts	107, 149	Service Contract	328
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	113	Service Manuals	330
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	113	Shifting	
Child Restraint	129	Automatic Transmission	161
Front Seat	107, 108, 110	Shift Lever Override	229
Inspection	149	Shoulder Belts	108
Operating Instructions	110	Signals, Turn	91, 151
Pregnant Women	114	Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	282
Rear Seat	108	Snow Tires	278
Reminder	86	Spare Tire	278, 279, 280
Untwisting Procedure	112	Spark Plugs	297

Specifications		Tie Down Hooks, Cargo . . . . .	.62
Fuel (Gasoline) . . . . .	.297	Tilt Steering Column . . . . .	.37
Oil . . . . .	.297	Tire And Loading Information Placard . . . . .	.267
Speed Control		Tire Markings . . . . .	.262
Accel/Decel . . . . .	.172	Tires . . . . .	.151, 271, 278, 283
Cancel . . . . .	.172	Aging (Life Of Tires) . . . . .	.275
Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .	.170	Air Pressure . . . . .	.271
Starting . . . . .	.155	Chains . . . . .	.282
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	.155	Changing . . . . .	.209, 261
Cold Weather . . . . .	.155	Compact Spare . . . . .	.279
Engine Fails To Start . . . . .	.156	General Information . . . . .	.271, 278
Steering . . . . .	.37	High Speed . . . . .	.273
Power . . . . .	.168, 169	Inflation Pressures . . . . .	.272
Tilt Column . . . . .	.37	Jacking . . . . .	.209, 261
Wheel, Tilt . . . . .	.37	Life Of Tires . . . . .	.275
Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . . .	.314	Load Capacity . . . . .	.267, 268
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls . . . . .	.314	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . .	.101
Storage, Vehicle . . . . .	.54, 284	Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.88
Storing Your Vehicle . . . . .	.284	Quality Grading . . . . .	.283
Sun Visor Extension . . . . .	.41	Radial . . . . .	.273
Supplemental Restraint System - Air Bag . . . . .	.119	Replacement . . . . .	.276
Sway Control, Trailer . . . . .	.101	Rotation . . . . .	.282
Synthetic Engine Oil . . . . .	.245	Safety . . . . .	.261, 271
		Sizes . . . . .	.263
Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	.37	Snow Tires . . . . .	.278

Spare Tire	278, 280	Trailer Towing Guide	185
Spinning	274	Trailer Weight	185
Trailer Towing	187	Transaxle	
Tread Wear Indicators	275	Automatic	19
Wheel Nut Torque	290	Transmission	161
Tire Safety Information	261	Automatic	160, 161, 257
Tire Service Kit	222	Maintenance	257
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight	185	Transporting Pets	147
To Open Hood	60	Tread Wear Indicators	275
Towing	182	Trip Computer	82
Disabled Vehicle	233	Turn Signals	91
Guide	185		
Recreational	191	Uconnect Voice Command	317
Weight	185	Uniform Tire Quality Grades	283
Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome	191	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	112
Traction	192		
Traction Control	97	Vehicle Certification Label	180
Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	101	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	290
Trailer Towing	182	Vehicle Loading	180, 181, 268
Cooling System Tips	190	Vehicle Modifications/Alterations	6
Hitches	184	Vehicle Storage	54, 284
Minimum Requirements	185	Viscosity, Engine Oil	245
Tips	189	Voice Recognition System (VR)	317
Trailer And Tongue Weight	185		
Wiring	188	Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description)	91

Warnings And Cautions . . . . .	.6
Warranty Information . . . . .	.329
Washers, Windshield. . . . .	.47, 242
Washing Vehicle . . . . .	.285
Water	
Driving Through . . . . .	.192
Wheel And Wheel Trim . . . . .	.281
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care . . . . .	.281
Wind Buffeting . . . . .	.59
Window Fogging . . . . .	.54
Windows . . . . .	.57
Power . . . . .	.57
Windshield Defroster . . . . .	.149
Windshield Washers . . . . .	.47, 242
Fluid . . . . .	.242
Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	.248
Windshield Wipers . . . . .	.47
Wiper Blade Replacement. . . . .	.248
Wrecker Towing . . . . .	.233

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.



18VM-126-AB

©2017 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

RAM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC.



**SECOND EDITION
PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.**